



THE FLOOD OF NOAH'S DAY

AN IN DEPTH EXAMINATION OF THE TYPES AND EVENTS
SURROUNDING THE FLOOD IN GENESIS 6 - 11

BY KAREN MCCARTHY M.D.

Table of Contents

Introduction and Helpful notes for studying God's Word	3
Lesson One: Reviewing the key points of Genesis Part One and Two	9
Lesson Two: Enoch, the Seventh generation, points to the rapture of the church	29
Lesson Three: Examining the significance of being created and formed	53
Lesson Four: The Genealogy of Adam and studying the giants	77
Lesson Five: Examining the giants on the earth before and after the flood	107
Lesson Six: Examining the Spiritual Significance of the Ark	133
Lesson Seven: The Flood	153
Lesson Eight: God's restoration as seen in Genesis Nine	175
Lesson Nine: Studying the significance of God's sign given in the Rainbow and Noah's actions as it pertains to Israel	199
Lesson Ten: Examining the descendants of Noah's sons	219
Lesson Eleven: Examining the separation after the flood	237
Lesson Twelve: Nimrod and the prophecies of Daniel	311
Lesson Thirteen: Nimrod and the prophecies of Daniel	291
Thank-you	315
Appendix	317

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Introduction and Helpful notes for studying God's Word

All Scripture is God breathed, God's inspiration.

2Timothy 3:16-17

16 All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

The phrase *inspiration of God* means inspired by God; God breathed. (It comes from the Greek word *theopneustos* with *theo* meaning God and *pneustos* meaning inspiration. Interestingly, this phrase only occurs one time in Scripture.)

God's Word then is what gives us spiritual life and life in the age to come. It is our only source of truth. It is our spiritual nourishment, and it equips us to be complete, perfect.

Since this Book is so valuable, spending hours in the Word of God each day is time well spent. And it is important to rightly divide His Word as you diligently seek Him in His Word.

Study His Word in the context of the chapter (using at least ten verses before and ten verses after a passage), comparing Scripture with Scripture. And consider the text within the larger context, even beyond the chapter and book the passage is in.

When studying a passage or topic within Scripture, it is important to build upon the Seven-Day foundation given in the first thirty-four verses of Genesis. (That is why having a correct understanding of the first thirty-four verses in Genesis is so important.)

Ask and answer questions from the passage you are studying.

For example, in John 1:1-5 we read –

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. 2 He was in the beginning with God. 3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made. 4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men. 5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.

You might ask and answer the question, what was *the Word* in v.1?

How were all things made according to v.3?

What was the life of men according to v. 4?

What is darkness unable to comprehend according to v. 5 and what does comprehend mean in the original Greek language?

If you do a word search on the word *comprehend* you will see that this word means *overtake, seize upon*. In v.5 then, the phrase *the darkness did not comprehend it* means that the *darkness cannot overtake the Light*.

When you see the phrase **Kingdom of God or Kingdom of Heaven**, this refers to the Kingdom during **Christ's Millennial Reign**. When you see heaven, this refers to heaven beyond Christ's Thousand Year Reign, in Eternity future.

Scripture makes it quite clear that only two ages exist within the framework of the 7,000 years referred to by the seven days in Gen. 1:2b-2:3. One age covers the first 6,000 years, and the other age (the climactic age, the Age of Ages) covers the last 1,000 years.

In this study, we will see that God uses types/antitypes in order for us to understand and rightly divide His Word.

A type can be a person, place, thing or institution, which points to something beyond itself. The antitype is the fulfillment of that type.

We will be discussing this in greater detail in our study but here is an example of types/antitypes –

Romans 5:14

14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over those who had not sinned according to the likeness of the transgression of Adam, who is a type of Him who was to come.

1Corinthians 15:45, 47

45 And so it is written, "The first man Adam became a living being." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. ... 47 The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second Man is the Lord from heaven.

In these passages we can see that Adam was a type of Jesus. Types/antitypes are given throughout Scripture.

Isaac is a type of Christ, Joseph is a type of Christ, the articles within the Holy Place of the temple are a type of Christ. Types/antitypes are *treasures* given by God to help us come into a greater understanding of His Word and His plans and purposes for man.

Everything in Scripture moves toward the Millennium, but not everything is millennial in its scope of fulfillment (in fact, very little is); almost everything has to do with some facet of different events during Man's 6,000-year-Day (this current age).

In the types, the same overall picture is presented time and again, in many ways. In this respect, there is a beginning and an end to the particular part of the complete overall picture being presented in one complete type.

For example, the flood of Noah's day was a type of the tribulation period. That type ended where everything in the Old Testament ends — in the Millennium. Then Scripture begins with new information having to do with events during Man's Day, moving toward the Lord's Day (Christ's Millennial Reign) once again.

In the New Testament, two Greek words, *aion* and *aionios*, have to do with "time" — one a noun, the other an adjective, both meaning the same thing. These words are often arbitrarily translated *age, world, forever, eternal, or everlasting* [depending on the English translation].

There is really no word for *eternal* or *everlasting* in the Greek text of the New Testament. (Nor is there one in the Hebrew text of the O.T., with *olam* the main word usually translated *eternal* or *everlasting*.)

Context must always be the determining factor in any translation of these words; and many times, in the N.T., since *ages* are often being dealt with, both words can often be understood in this respect. Let's look at an example –

Luke 18:18, 29-30

18 Now a certain ruler asked Him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?" ...

29 So He said to them, "Assuredly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the kingdom of God, 30 "who shall not receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come eternal life."

Note, the latter part of Luke 18:30 where both *aion* and *aionios* appear and where, contextually [v.18], an inheritance in the kingdom [to be realized in the coming age] is in view. Thus, this part of verse 30 should be properly translated, ... **and in the age [aion] to come age-lasting [aionios] life.**

Aion (transliterated *aeon*), is a period of time of longer or shorter duration, having a beginning and an end, and complete in itself, as seen in the period or age before Christ; the period of the Millennium; the period before the beginning of history.

Aion is sometimes translated *world*, with *world* representing a period or a series of periods of time (cf. Matt. 12:32; 13:40, 49; I Cor. 1:20; 2:6; Eph. 1:21). The word *always* carries the notion of *time*, and not of *eternity*. It *always* means a period of time. And the adjective *aionios*, in like manner, carries the idea of "time."

When you see *aion* (forever) in the plural, then it refers to eternity of eternity, beyond the 1,000-year Reign and into the endless ages –

1Peter 5:11

To Him be the glory and the dominion forever [aion] and ever [aion]. Amen.

If you do not understand a passage in Scripture, pray and ask the Holy Spirit to guide you into the correct understanding of His Word –

John 16:13

*13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, **He will guide you into all truth**; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.*

Keep asking, keep seeking, keep knocking and He will show you all truth –

Matthew 7:7-8

7 "Ask, and it will be given to you; seek, and you will find; knock, and it will be opened to you. 8 "For everyone who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened.

Our faith comes by hearing the Word of God and it continues to mature as we study it and faithfully obey it –

Romans 10:17

17 So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

And most importantly, we must be rightly dividing the Word of truth **in faith, to the saving of our souls** –

James 1:21

Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to save your souls.

My prayer is that this study will give you a greater desire and understanding to seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, **Matthew 6:33**.

Good Bible resources, which are free, are the Olive Tree app and the Blue Letter Bible (on internet). Both have the root words and concordance and

lexical aids for Scripture, which are helpful in correctly understanding His Word.

(Example: Bethlehem means house of Bread and Jesus was born in Bethlehem. He is the Bread of life, and He is the incarnate Word, the heavenly manna.)

I use the Hebrew Greek Key Study Bible, in the New King James version (editor Spiros Zodhiates.). This Bible has the concordance, lexical aids and the Hebrew and Chaldee Dictionary within it.

(If using Zoom, make sure you have your strongest WIFI/internet connection set up. Have video camera enabled unless you have a poor signal with your WIFI. If that is the case, just have the audio enabled and you should still be able to hear the Bible study and participate.

Please keep your microphones muted. This way we will not get any feedback noise. When you are ready to answer a question, make a comment, read scripture, or pray, please just unmute your microphone.

Please feel free to ask questions but to ensure that we finish each Bible Lesson, please write, and save your questions and we can go over them at the end of the lesson.)

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson One

Objective of Lesson One: Reviewing the key points of Genesis Part One and Two.

Welcome to Genesis Part 3. Before beginning, you may find it helpful to review the Introduction and Helpful hints document.

In Genesis Part 1 and 2, we learned that Genesis lays the foundation for the rest of Scripture. In fact, the first 34 verses of Genesis are the very foundation upon which the rest of Scripture is built!

We reviewed the foundational framework for the seven days seen in the first 34 verses of Genesis, along with the timelines. We also reviewed the significance of these verses with regards to creation, Israel, and the church.

In Gen. 1:2, we learned that the creation was in a state of chaos. Yet according to Isa. 45:18, God originally created the earth as a place of order –

Isaiah 45:18

18 For thus says the Lord, who created the heavens (He is the God who formed the earth and made it, He established it and did not create it a waste place [tohu], but formed it to be inhabited), “I am the Lord, and there is none else. (NASB)

God is a God of order and in Genesis 1:2 we see His creation, which was originally created in order, now in a state of chaos!

In Ezekiel 28:12-18 and Isaiah 14:12-15 we read about events that occurred in Eternity Past.

After the fall and subsequent judgment of Lucifer in Eternity Past, the earth, and the heavens associated with it, came to be in a state of chaos; there was no order to it.

Lucifer's sanctuaries encompassed the areas over which he was created to cover or rule – the heavens that surround the earth and the earth itself. Due to his rebellion, his sanctuaries *became* defiled, and so, *the earth became without form, and became void* with no order (Gen. 1:2). And it **became** covered with raging waters and darkness which covered the earth. This chaotic state was the result of God's judgment against Lucifer's rebellion.

Then, Genesis 1:2b onward describes the restoration of that which had fallen into ruin through Satan's rebellion. As you can see, this is not a description of the original creation given in v.1, but rather a **restoration** of the ruined earth and the heavens that surround the earth through six days of work followed by a seventh day of rest.

In Genesis Part 1, we saw how God began the restoration process of this ruined creation and for mankind with regards to man's original perfect creation, his fall, and God's subsequent process of man's restoration.

As mentioned before, the first 34 verses of Genesis set up the framework of creation, followed by ruin, then God's restoration over a six-day period, which is then followed by a seventh day of rest. This pattern of six days of restorative work followed by the seventh day of rest is seen throughout Scripture. This septenary (period of seven) pattern forms the foundational framework for the rest of Scripture.

This pattern of seven foreshadows the history of mankind also: a perfect creation, a subsequent ruin, a restoration over six 1,000-year days and a seventh 1,000-year day of rest – the Sabbath Rest out ahead, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Please review the timelines at the end of this lesson.

In the Scriptures, God divides the human race into three separate and distinct groups of individuals. The three groups are the Gentiles, the Jews and the Church. Each group exists as separate and distinct entities and each was brought into existence at different times as seen in our Basic Timeline:

- During the first 2,000 years there were only *Gentiles* (individuals), which consisted of all mankind – the descendants of Adam. This time-period will be referred to as “the Dispensation of the Gentiles”.
- During the second 2,000 years, God brought forth the nation of Israel. After Abraham had been called out of the Chaldees and crossed the Euphrates, he was the first person to be called a Hebrew, which means *one who crossed over*. Abraham had a son named Isaac, and Isaac had a son named Jacob, and Jacob had twelve sons which became the twelve tribes of Israel, eventually forming the nation of Israel. (Through this nation, the seed of Abraham, would come the Redeemer of the world – Jesus Christ, and His Word – the oracles of God [Psalm 147:19,20]. Israel means *a prince who has power with God and with men*. This name foreshadows Israel’s regal power in the future.) This time-period is referred to as “the Dispensation of the Jews”.
- Then we come to the third 2,000 years, when the Church is established. The Church is comprised of the spiritual seed of Abraham (Gal. 3:29). This time-period is referred to as “the Dispensation of the Church.”

In Genesis Part 1, we examined the restoration in creation, in Israel, and the church. Below is a brief overview:

DAY 1 – Light/Darkness

Genesis 1:2b-5

2b... And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters. 3 Then God said, "Let there be light"; and there was light. 4 And God saw the light, that it was good; and God divided the light from the darkness. 5 God called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So, the evening and the morning were the first day.

This day represents Israel’s spiritual redemption as they trusted in the blood of their Passover Lamb.

This day represents the Christian’s spiritual salvation once they put faith in Jesus.

Day 2 – Waters below/Waters above

Genesis 1:6-8

6 Then God said, "Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." 7 Thus God made the firmament and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so. 8 And God called the firmament Heaven. So, the evening and the morning were the second day.

On Day 2, what did God put in the midst of the waters according to v. 6?

God put the firmament in the midst of the waters. The firmament is the visible expanse or arch of the sky. It can be described as a vault of heaven supporting waters above.

God had the firmament divide the waters below from the waters above. God called the firmament Heaven.

So far, we have seen that on Day 1, God brought forth Light to shine in the darkness (the darkness which covered the face of the deep/the face of the waters) and made a division between the Light and darkness.

Then we've seen on Day 2, God dealt with the waters that covered the earth. He made a firmament, a vault or canopy, which He called Heaven, and He divided the waters, placing some of the water above the canopy, while leaving some of the waters to still cover the earth below the canopy.

God divided the waters above from the waters below.

This day represents Israel's passage through the divided waters of the Red Sea and separation from the Gentile powers under the god of this age. And the Gentile nation they separated from was Egypt.

This day represents the Christian's separation from wisdom below (worldly wisdom) from wisdom above, the wisdom of God. It also represents the burial of our old sin nature under the baptism water, after we are spiritually redeemed.

On Day 2 then, regarding Creation, Israel, and the Church, we see a separation that must occur before the events of Day 3.

And we might also see Jesus' death-burial-resurrection in Days 1-3. Jesus died (as the Passover Lamb) on Day 1. He buried our sins on Day 2, as *he became sin who knew no sin* (2Cor. 5:21), and there was a separation from that sin. For the Christian, there is a separation between the man of the flesh and the man of the spirit. And *wisdom from above* is received by the man of the spirit – the Holy Spirit that dwells within us. The natural man, the man of the flesh, *cannot receive the things of God*.

1Corinthians 2:14

14 But the natural man does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him; nor can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned.

And on Day 3, Jesus was resurrected from the place of death. And Christians can be resurrected in newness of life after we crucify the flesh.

Romans 6:4

4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.

Day 3 – Earth and seas

Genesis 1:9-13

9 Then God said, "Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear"; and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas. And God

saw that it was good. 11 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth"; and it was so. 12 And the earth brought forth grass, the herb that yields seed according to its kind, and the tree that yields fruit, whose seed is in itself according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. 13 So the evening and the morning were the third day.

God let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and *let the dry land appear*. God called the dry land earth and the gathered waters Seas.

What God does on Day 3 sets a type of baptism and resurrection. (A type is something that points to something else. The antitype is the fulfillment of the type.)

This day represents Israel's passage through the Red Sea, their burial of their old sin nature and their resurrection up out of the waters (by divine intervention) to bear fruit.

This day represents the Christian's baptism – our death and burial of our old sin nature and being raised in resurrection power to bear spiritual fruit (Romans 6).

Spirit and soul are different words and are never used interchangeably. Our spirit **has been** saved once we trust in Christ, our soul is **in the process of being saved** as our faith matures and we trust and obey, and our body **will be saved/redeemed** and receive a regal glory covering at the Judgment Seat of Christ, **if** we end our race of faith in a way well pleasing unto the Lord.

We learned that the unredeemed soul wars against our redeemed spirit which are housed in an unredeemed body. It is a tough battle within us, but we are instructed to crucify the flesh (the unredeemed soul), take up our cross and follow Jesus.

On Day 3, after the earth came up out of the waters, it bore fruit. After Israel came up out of the Red Sea, led by the Holy Spirit in their wilderness journey, they were to bear spiritual fruit as His chosen people.

After Christians come up out of the waters (a picture of the place of death where our old sin nature is to be buried), we are raised in newness of life, and we are to bear spiritual fruit as we are led by the Holy Spirit to our Heavenly Promised Land.

Day 4 – Greater Light/Lesser Light

Genesis 1:14-19

14 Then God said, "Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years; 15 "and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth"; and it was so. 16 Then God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He made the stars also. 17 God set them in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth, 18 and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was good. 19 So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

The lights divided the day from the night. They were for signs and seasons, and for days and years. They were placed there in order to give light on the earth. The word *sign* points to something future. The word *seasons* means *appointed times*.

What else did God make according to v. 16?

God made two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He made the stars also.

We see the division of light from darkness. We also see the division between day and night.

The sun, moon, and stars are just light bearers of His Glory Light as described in Gen. 1:3. These light bearers were also for seasons and for signs pointing to

future events in Scripture. The greater Light (the sun) to rule the Day pictures Christ reigning in that Day, the 7th Day Sabbath Rest out ahead. We learned that the lesser light (the moon) points to the power of Satan in this current age (Eph. 6:11,12). The stars pointed to angelic rulership.

Day 5 – Birds and sea creatures

Genesis 1: 20-23

20 Then God said, "Let the waters abound with an abundance of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth across the face of the firmament of the heavens." 21 So God created great sea creatures and every living thing that moves, with which the waters abounded, according to their kind, and every winged bird according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. 22 And God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth." 23 So the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

God let birds fly above the earth across the face of the firmament of the heavens. In v. 21, the phrase after its own kind or according to its kind means “after its own species with the species having the same ancestral gene pool.”

There are creatures **below** the sea and creatures that fly **above** the earth. Again, we see a separation of things above from things below.

Day 6 – Beasts of the Earth and Man

Genesis 1: 24-31

24 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth the living creature according to its kind: cattle and creeping thing and beast of the earth, each according to its kind"; and it was so. 25 And God made the beast of the earth according to its kind, cattle according to its kind, and everything that creeps on the earth according to its kind. And God saw that it was good. 26 Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." 27 So God created man

in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. 28 Then God blessed them, and God said to them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." 29 And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food. 30 "Also, to every beast of the earth, to every bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food"; and it was so. 31 Then God saw everything that He had made, and indeed it was very good. So, the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

In Whose image was Man created?

Man was created in God's image. Notice the plural pronouns in v. 26 – *Us* and *Our*. God is more than one person. He is God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit – the three in one – the Trinity. As we will see in the subsequent lessons, Man was also created in three parts – spirit, soul and body.

The word *God* in Genesis 1:1 is translated from the Hebrew word 'Elohiym' or 'Elohim', a plural of the noun *el* which speaks of *deity* or *might(y)*. Elohiym, being the plural of the noun, shows that God is more than one – He is God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit – three in one – the Trinity. Three is a number which points to divine perfection.

What was the purpose for man's creation according to verse 26?

Rulership over God's restored creation is the stated purpose of man. Adam and the woman were created to have dominion over the restored creation. The first Adam "*was a type of Him [Jesus] Who was to come.*" (Romans 5:14b.)

Just as the woman was removed from the **side** of the body of Adam, so will the Bride of Christ be removed from the Body of Christ (the Church) at the Judgment Seat of Christ. The Bride will be comprised of the overcomers who have been cleansed by His blood and washed in the water of His Word. This was the blood and water that flowed supernaturally from Jesus' dead body after His **side** was pierced.

Day 7 - Rest

Genesis 2:1-3

1 Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished. 2 And on the seventh day God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the seventh day from all His work which He had done. 3 Then God blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it He rested from all His work which God had created and made.

God ended His work which He had done, and He rested on the Seventh day from all His work which He had done.

In our Gen. Part 2 study, we did an in-depth study on Genesis chapters 2-4.

- **In Lesson 2**, we learned that The LORD God had not caused it to rain on the earth, and there was no man to till the ground.

And we learned that a mist [vapor] went up from the earth and watered the whole face of the ground. Gen. 2:4-7

We discussed the significance of rain in Scripture and that Man was formed or fashioned from the dust of the restored earth.

After fashioning the man from the dust, God breathed into his nostrils the breath or Spirit of God.

And we learned that just as God breathed into Adam's nostrils the breath (or Spirit) of God, so all of Scripture is God breathed (having God's inspiration).

2 Timothy 3:16-17

John 6:63

63 *"It is the Spirit who gives life; the flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and they are life.*

God's Word then is what gives us spiritual life and life in the age to come. It is our only source of truth.

Rain was seen as a blessing in Scripture as it brings forth fruit and new birth. Lack of rain or drought conditions points to judgment. And water is a picture of the Word of God (Eph. 5:25,26; Psalm 63:1).

- **In Lesson 3**, we learned that the tree of life is first seen in the Garden of Eden in connection with the purpose for Man's creation, rulership. This tree is also mentioned in Rev. 2:7 as one of the overcomer's promises given to those who will fulfill God's purpose for Man and will rule with Christ in the Kingdom Age.

We examined the four riverbeds (from one river) and the relationship to rulership:

Pison – This riverbed encircled the land of Havilah and in the land of Havilah we see gems present in rulership of eternity past (Ezek. 28:13) and eternity future (Revelation 21:10-11, 19-23).

Gihon - which means bursting forth. This is the name of the spring near Jerusalem where the anointing and proclaiming of Solomon as King took place (1Kings 1:45). (And King Solomon is a type of Christ ruling in His glorious Millennial Kingdom!)

Tigris – rulership regarding Israel is seen in view as Daniel received and understood the message from the Lord, as he sat by the side of the great river, that is, the Tigris.

Euphrates - means fruitfulness. a boundary for the promised land of Canaan that would be given to Israel, to rule, as an everlasting possession.

Even the word river in Scripture, often points to fruit bearing and rulership. And this is no surprise, as all of Scripture moves to that Seventh Day out ahead, when rulership will change.

And lastly, we read that the LORD God took the man and put him in the garden of Eden to tend [work or serve] and keep it. The word *keep* means to *guard, preserve, protect as a watchman*. Adam was placed in a position to guard and protect the restored earth and rule over God's creation. *Eden* means *pleasure* and *garden* is the same word referred to as *paradise* in Scripture. The Man and the Woman were created to rule over (guard, protect) the newly restored earth in the place of its' present ruler, Satan.

- **In Lesson 4** we saw that the Passover lamb is a type of Christ (1Corinthians 5:7).

He is the sinless lamb without blemish as described in 1Peter 1:18,19. And according to Exodus 12:5,46, the Passover lamb was not to have a bone broken. See also Psalm 22:13-17.

John 19:32-34; 36-37

32 Then the soldiers came and broke the legs of the first and of the other who was crucified with Him. 33 But when they came to Jesus and saw that He was already dead, they did not break His legs. 34 But one of the soldiers pierced His side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. 36 For these things were done that the Scripture should be fulfilled, "Not one of His bones shall be broken." 37 And again another Scripture says, "They shall look on Him whom they pierced."

We reviewed Adam and the Woman as a type of Christ and His Bride (Rom. 5:14b). In Gen. 2:21-25, man (male and female), was created in God's image, after God's likeness. They were created to have dominion over the restored creation.

God determined that it was not good for the Man to be alone, and He made a helper comparable to have co-dominion with Adam. The word *made* in Genesis 2:22 means *to build*. God determined that it was not good for His Son, the last Adam, to be alone and He is presently in the process of building a helper comparable to co-reign with the Son in His future Millennial Kingdom!

The Bride of Christ will consist of Christians that are ready, prepared to meet the Lord. They have been washed in His blood and cleansed in the water of His

Word. They have followed His Word in faithful obedience, which are the righteous acts of the Christian that allows that Christian to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright.

And it is Christ and His Bride who will co-reign as one in His Kingdom out ahead. And we briefly reviewed types and antitypes in Scripture.

- **In Lesson 5** we learned about the serpent in eternity past, where he ruled as the anointed cherub. Angelic beings were created to rule in eternity past and Scripture is silent regarding how long this period of time existed. After Lucifer's rebellion, God restored the earth and the sanctuaries associated with it and Adam and the woman were created to rule over God's restored creation.

And we learned that Satan planted the seed of doubt in the woman's mind by questioning God's Word, the only source of truth – *Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?*

In Gen. 3:4, we saw the serpent calling God a liar and inferring that God is hindering the woman from becoming a god –

Then the serpent said to the woman, *"You will not surely die. 5 "For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."*

And we know that God is Truth and that He has provided everything for man to be like His Son in that coming Day – *"To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne."* Rev 3:21

Satan is the father of lies and he is continually and strategically using the same modus operandi – lies and deception - to prevent Christ and His firstborn Sons from ruling in that Day, the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead. Rulership from the heavens over the earth is what is at stake.

The serpent continues to place obstacles into the entrance of Christ's heavenly kingdom.

Satan silences the message of rulership in Christ's Kingdom out ahead. He distorts, dilutes, and snatches the Word of the Kingdom as pictured in the parable of the sower (Mat.13:3-23).

In Mat. 13:19 we read *"When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches [seizes] away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside.*

We learned the importance of understanding the Word of God. Rightly dividing God's Word will give us a correct understanding.

According to Prov. 4:5, understanding, regarding this message, is given by remembering (do not forget) what God's Word says concerning Christ's return as King of Kings and rulership in that Day!

And finally, we learned that according to Proverbs 4:7, we get understanding by not turning away from the Lord's words. As we have learned in our Gen. Part 1 study, the Word of His coming Kingdom is given in the first thirty-four verses of Genesis. This message is the main theme of Scripture. All of Scripture moves toward that Seventh Day, the Sabbath Day, the rest out ahead when Christ will restore all things, praise God! We should not drift away (turn away) or walk away from this truth.

- **In Lesson 6**, we learned that after Adam and the woman sinned and ate from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, they were separated from God's purpose for them, which was rulership (dominion) over His restored creation. And so, the pristine covering of glory, the garment of light, the precursor to being clothed with honor and majesty, was gone and they were totally naked.

Once they realized what they had lost, they attempted to cover themselves with fig leaves. Man's attempts of working toward spiritual redemption always fail and with the loss of the glory covering, fig leaves could not atone for their sin or cover their shame. And so, they hid themselves from the Lord (which is also futile exercise).

Adam was not deceived. He willingly partook of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil following Eve partaking of this tree (1 Timothy 2:14).

Adam is a type of Him who was to come, Christ. When Christ (who knew no sin, was made sin for us) first found His potential bride, she was in the same condition in which Adam found the woman!

After the woman had eaten of the forbidden fruit, she was no longer able to rule with Adam and Adam was unable to rule apart from the woman. Adam knew, because of that which God had said, that without his wife he was unable to rule, and without her husband she was unable to be redeemed, as they were one flesh, and it was not good for the man to be alone – Gen. 2:23.

Adam, however, through the Woman's deception, became disqualified to rule before ever taking the scepter of rulership, leaving the incumbent, Satan, as the 'ruler of this world'. Consequently, Adam could not have fulfilled the purpose for his creation had he acted any other way.

Adam acted with a view to the Woman's redemption, in order that he, as a complete being (Adam, with Eve in a marriage relationship), might one day fulfill the purpose for man's creation.

And neither can Christ, the second Man, the last Adam, rule apart from a wife. *He, Who knew no sin was made sin for us*, with a view to both Christ and a redeemed wife one day taking the scepter and ascending the throne together.

After their fall, Adam and the woman *heard the sound of God walking in the garden*. The word *sound* is from an unused root meaning to *call aloud; a voice or sound; God's voice or thunders*.

We learned that in Old Testament Scripture, to walk on land symbolized that an individual possessed that land or had authority over the land they walked on.

In Gen. 3:8 we read they heard the sound of the LORD God walking in the garden *in the cool of the day*.

The word *cool* is the Hebrew word *ruah* which means *Spirit, wind, breath*. It is the same word used in Gen. 1:2.

After judgment comes restoration. God was walking in the *Spirit (cool) of the day*. As we studied in Gen. part 1, God's Spirit begins the process of restoration (Gen. 1:2). The Lord, being omniscient, already knew that Adam and the woman had sinned, and God's Spirit would begin the process of restoring them.

God was walking in the Spirit (cool) of the day. Perhaps we may also see that the phrase Spirit of the day points to a time yet future, the times of refreshing in that Day, the Sabbath Day out ahead, when God will restore all things.

- **In Lesson 7**, we learned that Adam was afraid when he heard the voice of God in the garden because Adam and the woman lost their glory covering and they were naked (utterly naked and helpless).

After the fall of Man in the Garden of Eden, sin affected all three parts of their being:

- Their human spirit died, and they were separated from God.
- Their soul became corrupted with a sinful nature. The soul now knew not only good but evil too.
- Their body lost the glory covering and so they could not be clothed in garments of splendor and majesty for rulership. Their bodies also started to physically die.

God initially created Man in His image for the purpose of rulership. Salvation is given as the only means by which Man can be placed back in a position to fulfill his created position, which is rulership in God's image (Gen.1:26). God's provision for salvation provides salvation for all three parts of man—spirit, soul, and body (I Thess. 5:23).

We studied the different Greek words used for spirit, soul, and body:

- The word for spirit in the New Testament is the Greek word *pneuma* or breath.
- The word for soul is *psuche*. It is often translated as life or heart and is the vital force that keeps us alive. It is the place of our feelings, desires, affections, and aversions. (Psych in psychology originates from this word.)
- The word body is a translation of *sōma*. It means the physical body.

And we examined the salvation of the Spirit, soul, and body.

The past aspect of salvation refers to salvation with respect to our spirit and is a result of our putting faith in Jesus, fully apart from our own works. It is a free gift.

The present aspect of our salvation deals with the salvation of our corrupted soul. This salvation is an ongoing process, a present continuing action as we deny ourselves, take up our cross and follow Christ in our journey of life. Salvation of the soul always involves works as it is not a free gift.

Philippians 2:12

12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

The future aspect of our salvation speaks of the redemption of our bodies, after being found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ. It involves receiving the glory covering as seen in Adam and the woman before the fall,

(Please refer to the Restoration Circle diagram in the appendix for further review.)

In Gen. 3:13, the woman admits that she was deceived by the serpent Satan, and she disobeyed. And so, the man and the woman lost their potential position of rulership. Satan is the father of lies and he is continually and strategically using the same modus operandi – lies and deception - to prevent Christ and His firstborn Sons from ruling in that Day, the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead. Rulership from the heavens over the earth is what is at stake. The serpent continues to place obstacles into the entrance of Christ’s heavenly kingdom.

- **In Lesson 8**, we examined the spiritual significance of the woman’s Seed crushing the head of the seed of the serpent in Gen.3:15.

And despite Satan’s attempts to corrupt the bloodline of the Seed of the woman, the Lord will be victorious, and Christ’s Kingdom will come.

At the cross, the heel of God's Son was bruised while Satan's head (headship, rulership) was crushed. This refers to Satan's headship with regards to the rulership of the Kingdom. In that Day, the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead, Satan's crown will be removed and given to the Seed of the Woman, Christ! This is the conclusion of the enmity between the Seed of the serpent and the Seed of the Woman. The Lord's will, will be done and His Kingdom will come in that Day.

Matthew 6:9-10

9 "In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. 10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven.

We reviewed examples in Scripture where the serpent and his seed attempted to destroy the Seed of the Woman. Pharoah, Haman, King Balak and King Herod were some of the examples.

- **In Lesson 9**, we reviewed Gen. 3: 16 –

To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children; Your desire shall be for your husband, And he shall rule over you."

We saw that our desire should be for our husband. We are to honor the marriage covenant and be under the headship of our husband, as God does indeed work through the husband first in a marriage. We examined the spiritual significance of this passage in comparison to Eph. 5.

In Gen. 2:16, the phrase *Your desire shall be for your husband, And he shall rule over you*, points to another marriage relationship in the age to come, in the Millennial Reign of Christ. Not only should our desire be for our husband in this age but also for our Bridegroom Jesus Christ, in the age to come, as the Woman - Adam's wife - also forms a type of those who will be Christ's Bride.

We also learned that not only was God's creation Man (the Man and the Woman), in a ruined state, but the newly restored earth over which the Man

and the Woman were to rule together was also ruined. The earth will be restored in Christ's Kingdom (Rom. 8:19).

God said, ... *In toil [sorrow; labor] you shall eat of it All the days of your life.* Man would have to work to till the ground and yield food. And man must work to receive their spiritual food also. Studying the Scriptures and rightly dividing His Word is hard work but it is God's heavenly manna, the Word of God, that sustains us spiritually.

We studied the spiritual significance of thorns and thistles (John 19:2; 2 Corinth. 5:21; Isa. Isa. 32:12-15).

In Gen. 3:18 we read *In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread.* The word *sweat* in Gen. 3:18 is mentioned only once in Scripture. It comes from the root word *tremble, quiver, be in terror.*

And finally, we learned that Eve means living. Adam responds to the promise of the seed of the woman (Gen. 3:15) by naming his wife appropriately. It is an act of faith for him to say, in essence, "indeed, my wife will be the mother of the living."

- **In Lesson 10**, we learned that God always requires a substitute death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man and this principle was set in Gen. 3:21.

Jesus, our Passover Lamb, has died on the cross and shed His blood on the cross for our sins. In order for fallen man to be saved, God requires that man should believe in the Provision (the substitute death and shed blood Provision) which God gave – His Son Jesus.

Jesus, the Seed of the Woman, is the Lamb of God. He is the substitute death and shed blood provision that has taken away the sins of the world!

We also saw that death and shed blood was required for the atonement of sins for God's people, Israel. Throughout Scripture, we see that it is the substitute death and shed blood that provided redemption for Adam and Eve, for Israel and for the Church. It is our faith in the death and shed blood of Jesus as our Passover Lamb that gives us spiritual redemption. And it is the blood from His side at Calvary that cleanses a believer after they sin. How precious is His blood –

1Peter 1:18-19

18 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.

We also examined the spiritual significance of the articles within the temple and beyond the veil, in the Holy of Holies.

If we follow the pattern set in the Temple of God, we will be in the presence of the Lord and commune with the Lord, in an intimate way, in this age and in the age to come in His Kingdom, as His Bride –

- Present our bodies as a living sacrifice upon the altar, crucifying our flesh. Romans 12:1
- Wash ourselves at the bronze laver by confessing our sins to our High Priest Jesus and being washed in His Word. 1John 1:9; Eph. 5:26
- After these actions, then we can enter the Holy Place within the temple where the incense, our prayers will be heard. And we will be in His Light given by the candelabra and eat of the shewbread, His Word that sustain us spiritually and allows us to mature spiritually. 1John 1:7; John 8:12, 8:48, 6:48; Rev. 8:4
- After these actions, we can precede beyond the veil, into the Holy of Holies, where God communes with His people and where His Glory resides. This Holy of Holies also pictures His glorious heavenly Kingdom out ahead, where we can be in that Day, should we be found faithful. And we will hear the Lord say, *“I will meet with you, and I will speak with you from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the ark of the...”* Heb. 6:19, 20; Exo. 25:20-22
- **In Lesson 11**, we saw that Cain is a type of Israel that slew the Jewish brother, Jesus. And we learned that Abel’s sacrifice was accepted while Cain’s sacrifice was not. Cain’s envy toward his brother was a picture of the nation of Israel, whose attempts to keep the Law were never acceptable to the Lord, and they too were jealous of their brother, Jesus.

Cain was a tiller of the ground, a man of the earth, whereas Abel was a keeper of the sheep. And Jesus is our Good Shepherd. Abel, whose sacrifice of lambs from the flock was acceptable to God, pictures the Lord Jesus, who would Himself be the accepted sacrifice as the Lamb of God.

In contrast, Cain, whose sacrifice was not accepted, pictures Israel, whose attempts to keep the letter of the law were never acceptable to the Lord and they were jealous of their brother.

When Cain and Abel were in the field together, Cain rose up and killed his brother Abel and when the nation of Israel and the Lord were in the land of Israel together, so Israel rose up and killed his brother, the Lord Jesus.

Through the death of Abel at the hands of Cain, we can see that the seed of the serpent (who is the ruler of this age), sought to stop the Seed of the Woman from fulfilling that which God had said in Gen. 3:15!

We examined the spiritual significance of the articles within the Tabernacle for Israel – Aaron’s budding rod and the cherubim guarding the access to God. And we learned in Ezekiel that the cherubim also carried the glory of God away from the temple after the theocracy for Israel ended. We related this to the cherubim guarding the access to the Garden of Eden and the Tree of Life, after Adam and Eve were driven out from the Garden after their fall. And the flaming sword seen in Gen. 3:24 represented the Word of God (Eph. 6:17; Heb. 4:12).

- **In Lesson 12**, we learned that the LORD set a mark on Cain, lest anyone finding him should kill him.

The word mark means *sign* and God placed a sign or mark of protection on Cain. Cain, being a type of Israel, will rule in that Seventh Day Sabbath rest out ahead.

We examined the Sabbath as a sign pointing to that future Day of Rest during Christ’s Millennial Reign.

In Gen. 4:15 we read that Cain went out from the presence of the LORD and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

To go out from the presence of the Lord was a significant punishment for Cain. He dwelt in the land of Nod. The word Nod means *vagrancy, wandering*. It was east of the Eden, the garden of pleasure.

And as Cain forms a type of Israel, because of Israel's disobedience, the nation was scattered out amongst the Gentile nations. The Times of the Gentiles began in 605 B.C. when Israel was removed from the land under Babylonian captivity. Israel was in the land at Christ's first coming, yet the land was under Gentile Roman rulership. They were again completely scattered amongst the Gentile nations in A.D. 70.

- **In Lesson 13**, we learned that Enoch (Cain's son) had a great grandson named Lamech. Lamech, whose name means *powerful*, misused the arms which his sons invented. He committed murder. It appears that he was a proud and boastful individual with little remorse for his actions.

Lamech knew that his vengeful actions in committing murder would have spawned an avenger. And, as has also been noted, Lamech was a man of great pride. His ego, in relation to his own death at the hands of an avenger, would have, in turn, demanded that the act of avenging him to be great — greater than even his ancestor, Cain; seventy-sevenfold greater. Seventy-sevenfold means seventy times seven (as seen in Matt.18:22).

Cain's avenger is avenged seven times –

And the LORD said to him, "Therefore, whoever kills Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold." And the LORD set a mark on Cain, lest anyone finding him should kill him. Gen. 4:15

As mentioned above, Cain is a type of Israel. Lamech is also a type of Israel but Israel in a time yet future, the tribulation period, the Seventh Week of Daniel. And at that time, the Gentile nations that come against Israel, and try to "kill" or exterminate Israel", will be avenged not sevenfold but seventy-sevenfold.

We reviewed the judgments seen on the earth during the tribulation, and the judgments against the Gentiles nations that come against Israel. We reviewed a summary of these judgments according to Rev. 6-19.

We compared the future judgment against these Gentile nations to the type seen in God's judgment against Egypt in the book of Exodus.

We studied the four kingdoms in the book of Daniel, all which have their seat of governance in Babylon. The fourth kingdom represents the antichrist's kingdom.

Cain's descendants are mentioned only to the seventh generation in Gen. 4. Cain's line did not survive after the flood of Noah's day. Only the line of Seth survived the flood.

Seth means compensation. The root word of Seth means to *set, appoint, put in order*.

God has appointed another seed, instead of Abel. Remember, according to Gen. 3:15, God said –

And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."

And God's promises to send the Redeemer, the Seed of the Woman, would be realized through the bloodline of Seth, not Cain.

Genesis 4:26

And as for Seth, to him also a son was born; and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on the name of the LORD.

Seth had a son named Enosh which means *man*. According to Gen. 5:11, Enosh lived for 905 years! In Gen. 4:26 we read that at the time Enosh was born, men *began to call on the name of the LORD*. The word *then* implies that men began to call on the name of the LORD after the birth of Enosh.

The word *call* means to *call, cry out, recite, read, proclaim*. The phrase *on the name* means to name. It comes from the root word *śûm*, meaning to *appoint, set or make for a sign*.

The word LORD means Jehovah and was the name of the One True God of the Hebrews.

Perhaps v.26 is implying that at the time of Enosh's birth, men began to cry out to the Lord and call on the name of the Lord, the Appointed One, the Seed of the Woman. They would associate themselves or call themselves by the name of the Lord.

And they trusted in the promises of God to send a Redeemer. Through the bloodline of Seth and Enos, would come Noah. And through Noah's son Shem, would come Abraham and his descendants, the nation of Israel. And the LORD, Jehovah would be the God of Israel.

And it is only through Israel, under Jehovah God, that salvation would come.

Psalm 3:8

8 Salvation belongs to the LORD. Your blessing is upon Your people. Selah

Through Israel would come the oracles of God and the incarnate Word of God, Jesus Christ, who is the Seed of the Woman and the Redeemer!

One last but important point regarding Seth. A third son is born who replaced Abel, the son God had accepted. As Abel pictures Christ in death, so Seth pictures Christ in resurrection.

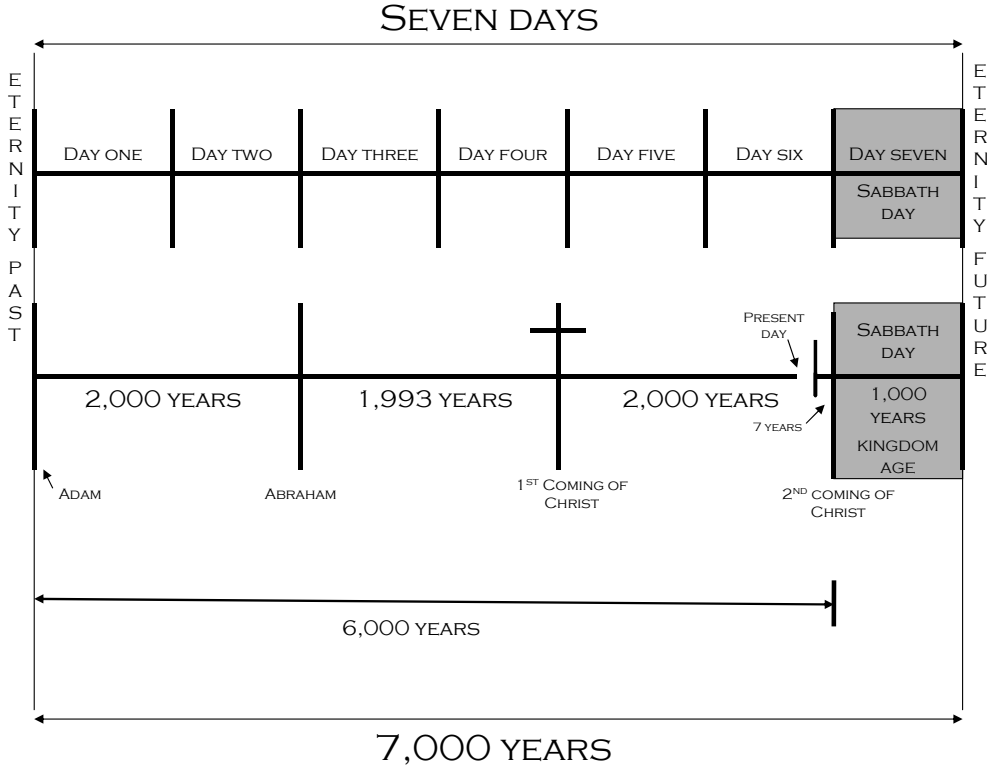
Of the 2 sons of Adam alive at this time, it is only Seth who followed God and only Seth through whom God will work. As we previously read, through Seth would come the Seed of the Woman, the Resurrection, and the Life, Jesus Christ.

Luke 3:38

38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

Seth then pictures the resurrected Christ (John 11:25).

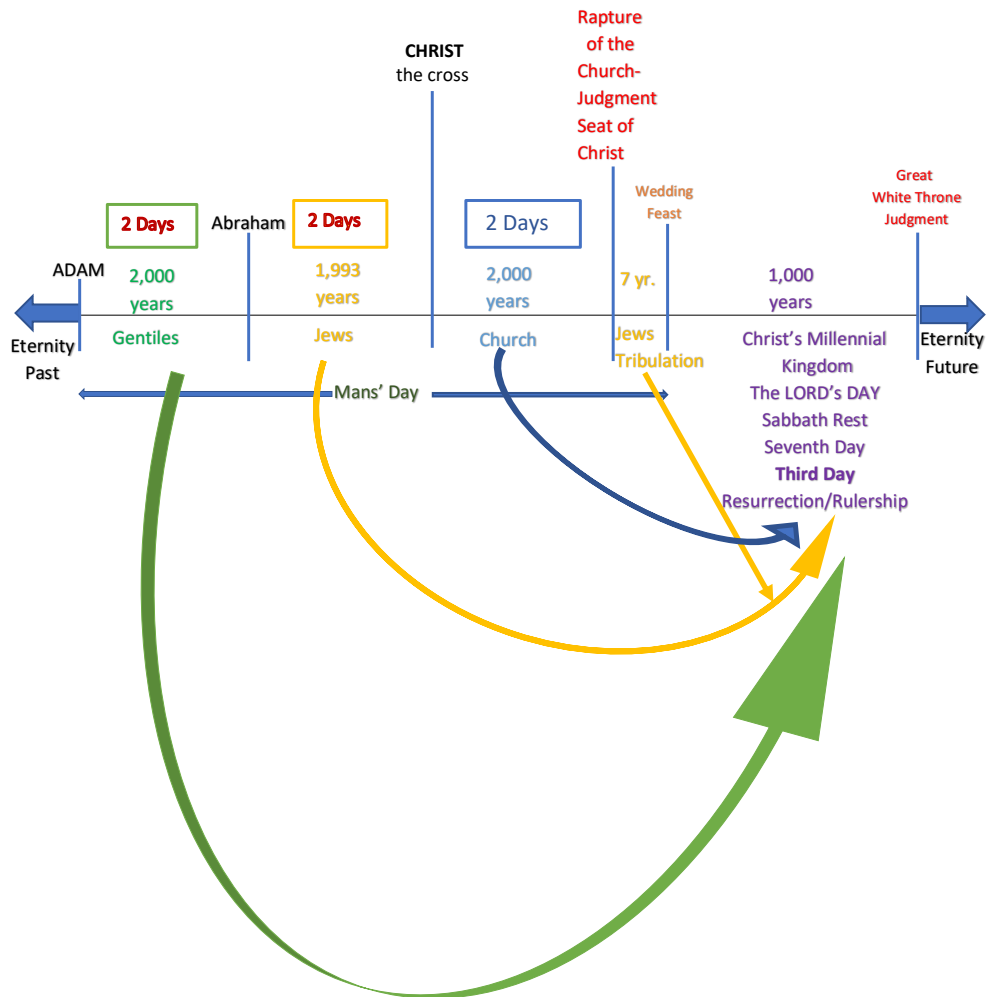
Seven Day Timeline



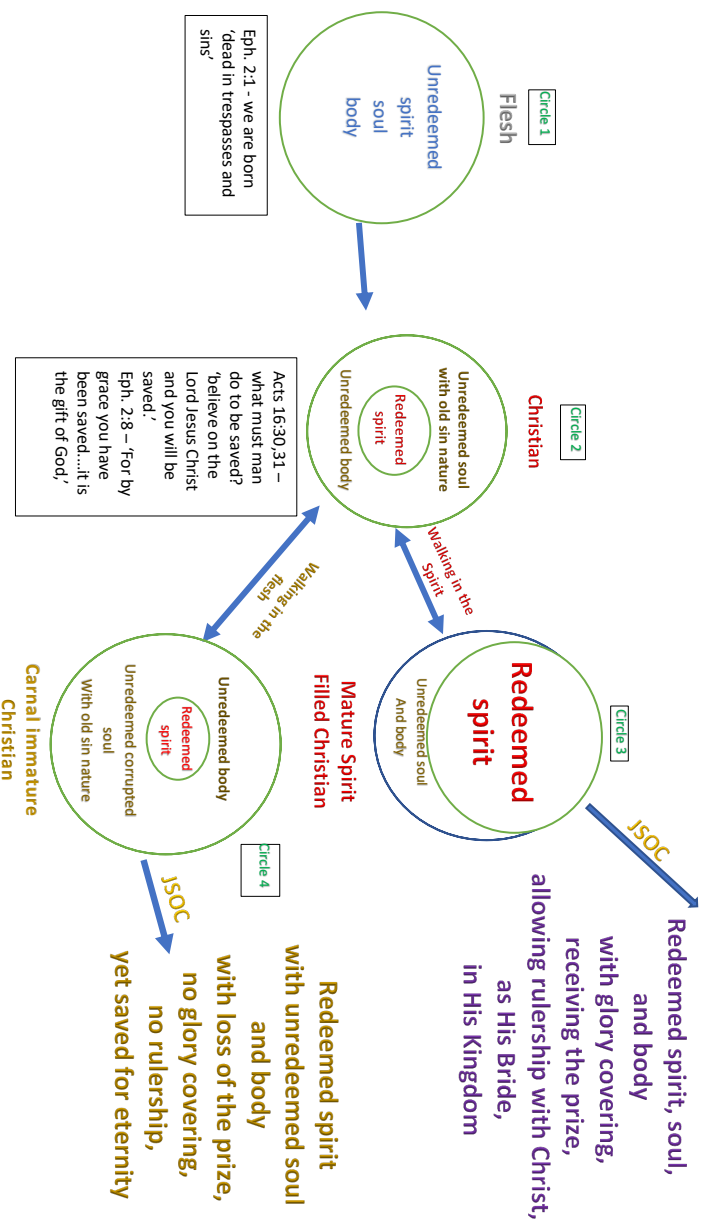
Expanded Time Line

2Peter 3:8

But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.



Our Restoration: Redemption and Rulership



The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Two

Objective of Lesson Two: Enoch, the Seventh generation, points to the rapture of the church.

In Lesson One, we reviewed the foundation set in Genesis Part 1 and Part 2.

Today, let's examine the generations of Adam given in Gen. 5.

Genesis 5:1-32

1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that God created man, He made him in the likeness of God. 2 He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created. 3 And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth. 4 After he begot Seth, the days of Adam were eight hundred years; and he had sons and daughters. 5 So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died. 6 Seth lived one hundred and five years, and begot Enosh. 7 After he begot Enosh, Seth lived eight hundred and seven years, and had sons and daughters. 8 So all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died. 9 Enosh lived ninety years, and begot Cainan. 10 After he begot Cainan, Enosh lived eight hundred and fifteen years, and had sons and daughters. 11 So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died. 12 Cainan lived seventy years, and begot Mahalalel. 13 After he begot Mahalalel, Cainan lived eight hundred and forty years, and had sons and daughters. 14 So all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died. 15 Mahalalel lived sixty-five years, and begot Jared. 16 After he begot Jared, Mahalalel lived eight hundred and thirty years, and had sons and daughters. 17 So all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died. 18 Jared lived one hundred and sixty-two years, and begot Enoch. 19 After he begot Enoch, Jared lived eight hundred years, and had sons and daughters. 20 So all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died. 21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methuselah. 22

After he begot Methuselah, Enoch walked with God three hundred years, and had sons and daughters. 23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him. 25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech. 26 After he begot Lamech, Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and had sons and daughters. 27 So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died. 28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and had a son. 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed." 30 After he begot Noah, Lamech lived five hundred and ninety-five years, and had sons and daughters. 31 So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Recall that Cain's line did not survive after the flood of Noah's day. Only the line of Seth survived the flood.

Seth means *compensation*. The root word of Seth means *to set, appoint, put in order*.

God had appointed another seed, instead of Abel. Remember, according to Gen. 3:15, God said –

"And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."

And God's promises to send the Redeemer, the Seed of the Woman, would be realized through the bloodline of Seth, not Cain.

Seth had a son named Enosh which means *man*. According to Gen. 5:11, Enosh lived for 905 years! We read in Gen. 4: 26 –

Genesis 4:26

26 And as for Seth, to him also a son was born; and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on the name of the LORD.

What happened according to this verse?

Men began to call on the name of the LORD. The word *then* implies that men began to call on the name of the LORD after the birth of Enosh.

Remember that the word *call* means to *call, cry out, recite, read, proclaim*. The phrase *on the name* means to name. It comes from the root word *śûm*, meaning *to appoint, set or make for a sign*.

The word LORD means Jehovah and was the name of the One True God of the Hebrews.

After reviewing the definitions of words used in v.26, what do you think this verse implies?

Perhaps v.26 is implying that at the time of Enosh's birth, men began to cry out to the Lord and call on the name of the Lord, the Appointed One, the Seed of the Woman. They would associate themselves or call themselves by the name of the Lord.

And they trusted in the promises of God to send a Redeemer. Through the bloodline of Seth and Enos, would come Noah. And through Noah's son Shem, would come Abraham and his descendants, the nation of Israel. And the LORD, Jehovah would be the God of Israel.

And it is only through Israel, under Jehovah God, that salvation would come.

Psalm 3:8

8 Salvation belongs to the LORD. Your blessing is upon Your people. Selah

Through Israel would come the oracles of God and the incarnate Word of God, Jesus Christ, who is the Seed of the Woman and the Redeemer!

One last but important point regarding Seth. A third son is born who replaced Abel, the son God had accepted. As Abel pictures Christ in death, so Seth pictures Christ in resurrection.

Of the two sons of Adam alive at this time, it is only Seth who followed God and only Seth through whom God will work. As we previously read, through Seth would come the Seed of the Woman, the Resurrection, and the Life. Seth then pictures the resurrected Christ (John 11:25).

Let's review the blood line of Jesus through Mary in Luke 3.

Matt. 1 gives the *legal* genealogy through Joseph and goes back as far as Abraham. In Luke 3, we read about the Lord's genealogy through His blood line, through Mary, and it takes us all the way back to Adam!

Luke 3:23-24, 31-34, 36-38

23 Now Jesus Himself began His ministry at about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, the son of Heli, 24 the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Melchi, the son of Janna, the son of Joseph, ... 31 the son of Melea, the son of Menan, the son of Mattathah, the son of Nathan, the son of David, 32 the son of Jesse, the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nahshon, 33 the son of Amminadab, the son of Ram, the son of Hezron, the son of Perez, the son of Judah, 34 the son of Jacob, the son of Isaac, the son of Abraham, the son of Terah, the son of Nahor, ... 36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, 37 the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, 38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.

Mary's father was Heli and Heli became Joseph's father (and father-in-law) by marriage. Joseph then is listed as Heli's son in Luke 1:23.

According to Jewish custom, Mary's ancestry is given in her husband's name. The original Greek merely says Joseph was "of Heli" or Eli (verse 23). The

phrase *being (as was supposed)* the son of Joseph means ***to hold by custom or usage.***

Also of note is that Joseph's biological father is said to be *Jacob* in Matthew 1:16.

Which son of David is listed in the bloodline of Jesus according to v.31 and why might this be?

Mary's descent from David comes through David's son Nathan, not Solomon or one of David's other children (Luke 3:31). To fulfill His promise to establish David's throne forever, God honored Nathan by making him the ancestor of the promised King who would sit on David's throne throughout eternity (Luke 1:31-33). Solomon started off well in his reign but gradually, he assimilated with the gods of this age through relations with his pagan wives and concubines. And the Lord would not allow the Seed of the Woman, Jesus, to come through the bloodline of Solomon.

1Kings 11:1-4

*1 But King Solomon loved many foreign women, as well as the daughter of Pharaoh: women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Sidonians, and Hittites - 2 from the nations of whom the LORD had said to the children of Israel, "**You shall not intermarry with them, nor they with you. Surely they will turn away your hearts after their gods.**" Solomon clung to these in love. 3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. 4 For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not loyal to the LORD his God, as was the heart of his father David.*

According to Luke 3: 38, how are Seth and Adam described and why is this of significance?

Seth is the son of a man Adam while Adam is the son of God. Adam was originally created in the image of God with no sin nature. After the fall, all three parts of Adam, spirit- soul- body, would need restoration and the old sin nature of Adam would be passed down through the male seed.

From Gen. Part 2 we learned that Adam and the Woman were created to rule and they were created in the image and likeness of God. However, although they had a covering of pristine glory light in preparation for rulership, they were not yet clothed with honor and majesty, the clothes associated with regality and rulership. They had to be tested first.

After they sinned and ate from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, they were separated from God's purpose for them which was rulership (dominion) over His restored creation. And so, the pristine covering of glory, the garment of light, the precursor to being clothed with honor and majesty, was gone and they were totally naked.

Once they realized what they had lost, they attempted to cover themselves with fig leaves. Man's attempts of working toward spiritual redemption always fails and with the loss of the glory covering, fig leaves could not atone for their sin or cover their shame. And so, they hid themselves from the Lord (which is also futile exercise).

Adam was not deceived. He **willingly** partook of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil following Eve partaking of this tree.

1Timothy 2:14

14 And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into transgression.

Adam is a *type of Him who was to come*, Christ. When Christ (who *knew no sin*, was made *sin for us*) first found His potential bride, she was in the same condition in which Adam found the woman!

After the woman had eaten of the forbidden fruit, she was no longer able to rule with Adam and Adam was unable to rule apart from the woman. Adam

knew, because of that which God had said, that without his wife he was unable to rule, and without her husband she was unable to be redeemed, as they were one flesh, and it was not good for the man to be alone – Gen. 2:23.

Adam, however, through the Woman's deception, became disqualified to rule before ever taking the scepter of rulership, leaving the incumbent ruler, Satan, as the *ruler of this world*. Consequently, Adam could not have fulfilled the purpose for his creation had he not acted just as he did.

Adam acted with a view to **the Woman's redemption**, in order that he, as a complete being (Adam, with Eve), might one day fulfill the purpose for man's creation.

And neither can Christ, the second Man, the last Adam, rule apart from a wife. He, *Who knew no sin was made sin for us*, with a view to both Christ and a **redeemed wife** one day taking the scepter and ascending the throne together.

At the time of the fall, Adam and the woman lost their glory covering and they were naked (*utterly naked and helpless*). According to Rom. 6:23, *the wages of sin is death...*

So, for review, let's examine what exactly *died* the day Adam and the woman sinned. (We discussed this topic in Gen. part 1 but review is good.)

The first chapter of Genesis reveals that man was created in the *image and likeness of God*. The word translated *God* in the Hebrew text of this statement is *Elohim*. This is a plural noun, referring to all three members of the Godhead — God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit (*e.g., cf. John 1:1-3*). Since *Elohim* is a trinity, for man to be created in the image and likeness of God, he too must be a tripartite being. Man is comprised of spirit, soul, and body.

Man not only possesses *a body* and *a soul*, but he also possesses *a spirit* as well.

Jesus is *Elohim* (plural name), manifested in the flesh; and having been made in the *likeness* of man (but apart from man's fallen nature).

He, as man, must also be a trinity (John 1:14; Phil. 2:7). This tripartite nature of Christ, in Whom *dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily* (Col. 2:9), was clearly revealed at the time of His death.

Please read Luke 23:46; *cf.* Eccl. 12:7; Acts 7:59 to see what Jesus' Spirit went after His death?

Jesus yielded up *His spirit*, which went back into the presence of His Father in heaven).

Where did His soul go according to Acts 2:27 and Psalm 16:10?

His soul went into Hades (Sheol in Hebrew), the place of the departed souls, the place of the dead, housed inside the earth at that time.

And His body was removed from the Cross and placed in Joseph of Arimathaea's tomb (Matt. 27:57-61).

The separation of all three parts persisted until the soul and spirit reentered the body at the time Christ was raised from the dead.

Thus, God, *Elohim*, is a trinity; Jesus, *Elohim* manifested in the flesh, is likewise a trinity; and man, created in the *image and likeness of Elohim*, can only be a trinity as well.

Hence, a complete redemption provided by the triune God must, of necessity, apply to man as a complete being. Man's complete redemption must encompass spirit, soul, and body.

- **The word for *spirit* in the New Testament is the Greek word *pneuma* or breath.**
- **The word for *soul* is *psuche*. It is often translated as life or heart, and is the vital force that keeps us alive. It is the place of our feelings,**

desires, affections, and aversions. (*Psych* in psychology originates from this word.)

- The word *body* is a translation of *sōma*. It means the physical body.

All three—spirit, and soul, and body—are described in-

1 Thessalonians 5 :23

23 Now may the God of peace Himself sanctify you entirely; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved complete, without blame at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

So how did sin affect all three parts of man's being?

After the fall of Man in the Garden of Eden sin affected all three parts of their being:

- Their human spirit died, and they were separated from God.
- Their soul became corrupted with a sinful nature. The soul now knew not only good but evil too.
- Their body lost the glory covering and so they could not be clothed in garments of splendor and majesty for rulership. Their bodies also started to physically die.

Remember, God initially created Man in His image for the purpose of rulership. Salvation is given as the only means by which Man can be placed back in a position to fulfill his created position, which is rulership in God's image (Gen.1:26).

God's provision for salvation provides salvation for all three parts of man—spirit, soul, *and* body. (Refer back to I Thess. 5:23 seen above.) And, as we will

see, salvation with respect to each part is dealt with as past, present, or future events with different verb tenses.

Let's do a quick review on the different types of salvation. Please feel free to view the Restoration Circle diagram and the Gift/Prize tract at the end of this lesson.

The *past* aspect of salvation refers to salvation with respect to our spirit and is a result of our putting faith in Jesus, fully apart from our own works.

Act 16:31

... "Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and you will be saved, you and your household."

The present aspect of our salvation deals with the salvation of our corrupted soul.

This salvation is an ongoing process, a present continuing action as we deny ourselves, take up our cross and follow Christ in our journey of life.

Philippians 2:12

12 Therefore, my beloved, as you have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling;

While the salvation of the spirit is dealt with in the past tense, the salvation of the soul is always dealt with in the present and future tenses. The salvation of the soul is the present ongoing process for the Christian, with this salvation being realized at a future time, at the Judgment Seat of Christ. The following verses speak to Christians, not to unsaved individuals.

James 1:21

*21 Therefore lay aside all filthiness and overflow of wickedness, and receive with meekness the implanted word, which is able to **save your souls**.*

The future aspect of our salvation speaks of the redemption of our bodies, after being found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Romans 8:23

*23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for **the adoption, the redemption of our body**.*

It is a future event that will occur for the mature Christian who is found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Just as Adam's body was enswathed in brilliant glory before the fall, so it will be again with the redemption of our body. And it is this glory covering that will enable us to rule with Christ in His Kingdom as His joint heir, adopted as His firstborn son.

The redemption of the body (salvation of the body) equates with our being *adopted*. The Greek word translated *adoption* (*huiiothesia*) means *son-placing*. This equates with *being placed as a firstborn son within the family*, and glorified together with Christ, in His image, allowing us to rule by His side as a joint heir!

The Christian is already recognized as a son prior to the future adoption since we are a new creation, created in Christ Jesus. However, Christians found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ await the adoption into a firstborn status.

(Israel, in like manner, was already recognized as a son prior to the adoption as they were created, in Jacob –

Isaiah 43:1

1 But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.

Israel has already been adopted and is now a firstborn son.

Exodus 4:22

"Then you shall say to Pharaoh, 'Thus says the LORD: "Israel is My son, My firstborn."

(For further study, please refer to Gen. 32:24-28.)

Do you recall the three firstborn sons that will reign in the Millennial Kingdom?

The three Firstborn sons.

Israel

ruling in the earthly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

The Bride of Christ (taken from the Church).

reigning from the heavenly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

Jesus Christ

the King of kings and Lord of lords reigning over His entire glorious Millennial Kingdom, where all will be restored (man and the land)!

These three firstborn sons, raised up on Adam's name, will enter and occupy the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Land of Israel, the locations from which rulership will take place, with the only begotten Firstborn Son, Jesus, in both locations. All firstborn sons must first endure much suffering in order to receive glory (rulership) in His coming Kingdom.

Suffering must always precede glory, as first mentioned to the woman in Gen.
– *In pain you shall bring forth children.* (See Gen. Part 1 for further discussion.)

The rights of the firstborn son are the following:

- **Receive a double portion of the inheritance.**
- **Ruler (king) of the family**
- **Priest of the family**

The double portion is rulership with Christ in His 1000-year reign from the heavenly portion of His Kingdom over the earthly portion of His Kingdom (with no sin nature I might add!).

The position of being a ruler (king) and priest of the family is promised to the faithful Christian at the Judgment Seat of Christ:

Revelation 1:5-6

5 and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, 6 and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

Romans 8:16-17

16 The Spirit Himself bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God, 17 and if children, then heirs--heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.

What little word in v.16 implies that being a joint heir (not just an heir), is conditional for the Christian?

When examining the full scope of salvation- salvation of the spirit, soul, and body -do you recall what three fundamentals are required?

The three fundamentals required for the full scope of salvation are –

1. Salvation is of the Jews – Israel

John 4:22 *"You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews.*

2. Salvation is of the Lord [the Jewish Savior] – The Christ

Jonah 2:9 *But I will sacrifice to You With the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. Salvation is of the LORD."*

Act 4:10, 12 *10 "let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom God raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole. ... 12 "Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved."*

3. Salvation requires substitute death and shed blood

1Peter 1:18-19 *18 knowing that you were not redeemed with corruptible things, like silver or gold, from your aimless conduct received by tradition from your fathers, 19 but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot.*

Genesis 3:21 *Also for Adam and his wife the LORD God made tunics of skin, and clothed them.*

Remember that through Israel came the oracles of God and the incarnate Word of God, the Seed of the woman and Savior of the world. God has established that His redemptive plans would be fulfilled through Israel. When we are dealing with salvation in all its aspects, the Christ and Israel are inseparable.

Recall that Israel existed in the loins of Abraham, and Abraham existed in the loins of Shem and Shem in the loins of Seth and Seth in the loins of Adam.

So, Adam was created in the image of God while Seth was born in the image of Adam's *own likeness*. Adam was created but Seth and his descendants (which includes us), are procreated with a sin nature.

And after the fall, Adam had a sin nature, and this sin nature was passed onto Seth and all of his descendants.

In Romans 6:23 we read that the *wages of sin is death* and so we read in Gen. 5 that the descendants of Adam lived and then **died**. And every human thereafter is born spiritually dead in their trespasses and sins –

Ephesians 2:1

1 And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins,

Returning to Adam's family record in Gen. 5, in this genealogy, Moses gives a ten-person genealogy of the people before the flood. Of note, there was a similar listing of ten post flood persons which ends with Terah, Abraham's father. And from Abraham would come the nation of Israel and from Israel would come the Seed of the Woman, the Jewish Messiah Jesus.

Genesis 5:21-29, 31-32

21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methuselah. 22 After he begot Methuselah, Enoch walked with God three hundred years, and had sons and daughters. 23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him. 25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech. 26 After he begot Lamech, Methuselah lived seven hundred and eighty-two years, and had sons and daughters. 27 So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died. 28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and had a son. 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed." ... 31 So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Please read Gen. 5 again. Who is mentioned as the seventh and the tenth generation from Adam and do you recall what seven and ten represents in Scripture?

Hebrew 11:5-6

*5 By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But **without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.***

Jude 1:5, 11, 14-15

*5 But I want to remind you, though you once knew this, that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed those who did not believe. ... 11 Woe to them! For they have gone in the way of Cain, have run greedily in the error of Balaam for profit, and perished in the rebellion of Korah. ... 14 Now Enoch, the **seventh** from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, "Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, 15 "to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."*

Seven and ten are numbers that show completion. Enoch was the seventh generation from Adam. His name means *to be taught and disciplined* and it comes from the root word for *child training*. What might his name be pointing to? Hold onto that answer and we will discuss this further on in our study.

What do the passages from Jude 14, Heb. 11:5-6, and Gen. 5: 21-24 say about Enoch, the seventh generation from Adam?

I find Jude 4 fascinating! Enoch prophesized of events that would occur several thousand years later, at the end of the tribulation. In other words, he saw Christ's coming Kingdom! How was he able to see this Kingdom out ahead? Well, he *walked with God and he pleased God*. The word *walk* can mean *to walk along with, to pursue, to follow in an intimate way*.

According to Heb. 11:5,6, why did Enoch please God?

Enoch pleased God because he walked by faith, faith to the saving of his soul. And ***without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him*** (Heb. 11:6). There are great rewards for the believer that *diligently seeks Him*, seeking first His Kingdom and His Righteousness.

What other individual did not see death and was *taken up* or translated by God? (Hint: see 2Kings 2:9-11.)

In Genesis 5, there are ten generations given and the passage only elaborates on the lives of two men –Enoch (the seventh generation) and Noah (the tenth generation). Why is that?

Well, significant events occurred with the seventh and tenth generation.

Also, recall that both seven and ten are numbers of completion. Seven shows the completion of that which is in view, and ten is the number of ordinal completion.

At the end of the seventh generation, Enoch was removed from the earth alive.

1Thessalonians 4:13-18

*13 But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. 15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 **Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.** 18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.*

According to this passage, what group of people are raised up alive?

The phrase *caught up* means to *seize, carry away by force*.

Enoch, the seventh generation in the genealogy of Adam, pictures the rapture (being caught up together) of the church.

This type shows a man, Enoch, being removed from the earth at the end of a complete period of time. The church is referred to as a *new creation* (Christians being the one new man in Christ)–

2Corinthians 5:17

17 Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

This church dispensation is near to the end. The search for God the Son's Bride, taken from the church, is close to completion. The next event on God's calendar is the rapture of the church, where we will meet Christ at the Judgment Seat. Are you ready?

In a future lesson we will examine the events of the tenth generation. During the tenth generation, Noah, with his family, passed safely in the ark, and survived the world-wide flood.

The root word for Noah means *rest*. It is the same word used in the passages below –

Exodus 20:11

*11 For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and **rested the seventh day**. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.*

Genesis 8:4

*4 Then the ark **rested in the seventh month**, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.*

We will see in our study that the worldwide flood of Noah's day is a type of the seven-year tribulation period, when Israel will go through much persecution under the Antichrist and the Gentile nations. The tribulation will follow the rapture of the church. And after the tribulation, will follow the Seventh Day

Sabbath **Rest**, the Millennial Reign of Christ. Israel will be saved in the *ark* of their Messiah.

What does Gen. 5:29 say about Noah?

"This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed."

And after the seven-year tribulation, typified by the world-wide flood, the cursed ground or land will be restored, the work will be done, and the *rest* will follow.

The Gift

All humans need restoration from their fallen state. We are all born with the original sin passed down from the first man Adam. We are all born spiritually dead.

Ephesians 2:1

And you were dead [spiritually] in your trespasses and sins.

So how can someone be quickened or made alive spiritually? How can someone receive this free gift of salvation?

God always requires death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man.

Hebrews 9:22

"And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness."

Jesus is our Passover Lamb that has died on the cross for our sins. His blood cleanses us.

John 1:29

"The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!"

I Corinthians 15:3

"...Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures."

In order for fallen man to be saved, God also requires that man believe, trust, in His Son Jesus, the substitute Lamb of God that has taken away the sins of the world!

John 3:16

"For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life.

The Lamb has died, His blood has been shed, and all that is left — all that can possibly be left — for man to do is simply believe that which has already been done on his behalf.

Eternal salvation is by grace (that which God is able to do completely apart from human merit) through faith through believing on God's Son:

Ephesians 2: 8,9

"For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, so that no one may boast."

It is based entirely upon the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross. Man can do no more than receive by faith that which has already been done on his behalf. This is why Scripture states:

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved” (Acts 16:31).

God, because of His love for fallen man — created in His image, after His likeness, for a purpose (Gen. 1:26-28) — *gave his only begotten Son [I Cor. 15:3], that whosoever believeth in him [Acts 16:31] should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

Jesus paid it all!

Christ is the One Who died, Christ is the One Who performed the work to obtain man’s salvation, and God is satisfied with His Son’s finished work.

All man can possibly do is simply receive, through believing on the Son, that which has already been done on his behalf.

Will you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ today? Will you believe that Christ died on the cross for you? If you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, then you have received the free gift of eternal salvation, praise God!

The Prize

After a person trusts in Christ as their Savior, their spirit is now quickened or made alive. Scripture says that person is now a new creation in Christ Jesus, and they are sealed with the Holy Spirit. This is the starting point of our faith.

One might ask, “why did God create man in the first place and what is the purpose of this salvation?”

In *Genesis 1:26* God said-

“Let Us [God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit] make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; and let them rule....”

God created man to rule in Christ’s Kingdom. Currently, Satan and the fallen angels are reigning from the heavens over the earth.

Ephesians 6:11

“Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil.”

Ephesians 6:12

“For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.”

Jesus is returning soon, and He will reward the Christian who has been faithfully obedient to His Word! He will reward those who have followed *Matthew 6:33-*

33 *"But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.*

The reward for the good, and faithful servant is to rule and reign with Christ in His Millennial Kingdom. The reward is the inheritance, and the inheritance is reigning with Him in His heavenly Kingdom.

Matthew 25:34 shows the connection between the reward, the inheritance, and the Millennial Kingdom in the passages below:

Matthew 25:34

34 *"Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."*

Colossians 3:23-25:

23 *And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he who does wrong will be repaid for what he has done, and there is no partiality.*

Not all Christians will receive this privilege of ruling and reigning with Christ in His Kingdom. Only those who have been found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

Confess your sins (1 John 1:9), obey His Word and run for the prize of being told by the Master Jesus-

Matthew 25:21

"Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord."

Revelation 3:20, 21

"Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man (Christian) hears my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."

Run for the Prize!

Seek first His Kingdom and His Righteousness!

<http://www.cornerstonejacksonville.com>

<http://www.lampbroadcast.org/pdfbooks.html>

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Three

Objective of Lesson Three: examining the significance of being created and formed.

In our last lesson, we learned in Gen. 5 that Seth is described as the **son of a man** (Adam) while Adam is the **son of God**. Adam was originally created in the image of God with no sin nature. After the fall, all three parts of Adam, spirit- soul- body, would need restoration and the old sin nature of Adam would be passed down through the male seed.

From Gen. Part 2 we learned that Adam and the Woman were created to rule, and they were created in the image and likeness of God. However, although they had a covering of pristine glory light in preparation for rulership, they were not yet clothed with honor and majesty, the clothes associated with regality and rulership. They had to be tested first.

After they sinned and ate from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, they were separated from God's purpose for them which was rulership (dominion) over His restored creation. And so, the pristine covering of glory, the garment of light, the precursor to being clothed with honor and majesty, was gone and they were totally naked.

We also reviewed God's redemptive plans for man and His promises of sending the Savior of the world through the Seed of the Woman in Gen. 3:15 –

Genesis 3:15

15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."

In the genealogy of Adam, we saw that Adam was created but Seth and his descendants (which includes us), were procreated with a sin nature.

According to Scripture, only created beings can rule as seen with Lucifer and the angels in eternity past, with Israel, and with the new creation in Jesus Christ, the church –

Ezekiel 28:15

*15 You [Lucifer] were perfect in your ways from the day you were **created**, Till iniquity was found in you.*

Isaiah 43:1

*1 But now, thus says the LORD, who **created** you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.*

Ephesians 2:10

*10 For we are His workmanship, **created** in Christ Jesus for good works, which God prepared beforehand that we should walk in them.*

And recall from our previous lesson, that during the Millennial Reign of Christ, only adopted first-born sons will rule.

The adoption of first-born sons is a future event which will occur for the mature Christian who is found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ –

Romans 8:23

*23 Not only that, but we also who have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting for **the adoption, the redemption of our body**.*

Just as Adam's body was enswathed in brilliant glory before the fall, so it will be again with the redemption of our body. And it is this glory covering that

will enable us to rule with Christ in His Kingdom as His joint heir, adopted as His **firstborn son**.

The redemption of the body (salvation of the body) equates with our being *adopted* as a firstborn son. The Greek word translated *adoption* (*huiiothesia*) means *son-placing*.

And the redemption of the body is synonymous with ***being placed as a firstborn son within the family***, and glorified together with Christ, in His image, allowing us to rule by His side as a joint heir!

The Christian is already recognized as a son prior to the future adoption since we are a new creation, **created in Christ Jesus**. However, Christians found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ await the adoption into a firstborn status.

(Israel, in like manner, was already recognized as a son prior to the adoption as they were created, in Jacob –

Isaiah 43:1

1 But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.

Israel has already been adopted and is now a firstborn son.

Exodus 4:22

"Then you shall say to Pharaoh, "Thus says the LORD: "Israel is My son, My firstborn.)

The three Firstborn sons ruling in His Millennial Reign are:

Israel

ruling in the earthly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

The Bride of Christ (taken from the Church).

reigning from the heavenly portion of the Millennial Kingdom.

Jesus Christ

the King of kings and Lord of lords reigning over His entire glorious Millennial Kingdom, where all will be restored (man and the land)!

These three firstborn sons, raised up on Adam's name, will enter and occupy the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Land of Israel, the locations from which rulership will take place, with the only begotten Firstborn Son, Jesus, in both locations. All firstborn sons must first endure much suffering in order to receive glory (rulership) in His coming Kingdom.

The rights of the firstborn son are the following:

- **Receive a double portion of the inheritance**
- **Ruler (king) of the family**
- **Priest of the family**

The double portion is rulership with Christ in His 1000-year reign from the heavenly portion of His Kingdom over the earthly portion of His Kingdom.

In Genesis 5, there are ten generations given and the passage only elaborates on the lives of two men—Enoch (the seventh generation) and Noah (the tenth generation). Significant events occurred with the seventh and tenth generations.

Do you remember what the numbers seven and ten signify in Scripture and what events occurred during the seventh and tenth generations?

Seven and ten are numbers of completion. Seven shows the completion of that which is in view, and ten is the number of ordinal completion.

At the end of the seventh generation, Enoch was removed from the earth alive.

Hebrew 11:5-6

*5 By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him"; for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But **without faith it is impossible to please***

Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.

According to v.5, why was Enoch taken away?

Enoch was taken away alive because he pleased God. He had faith in the promises of God's Word. In fact, in Jude 4 we read that Enoch prophesied of events that would occur several thousand years later, at the end of the tribulation!

Enoch saw Christ's coming Kingdom! How was he able to see this Kingdom out ahead? Well, he *walked with God and he pleased God*. The word *walk* can mean *to walk along with, to pursue, to follow in an intimate way*. And this is how we should walk in our pilgrim journey.

We can walk alongside Jesus by **studying and faithfully obeying His Word** as He is the Word made flesh –

John 1:1, 14

1 In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. ... 14 And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

In our last lesson, we briefly mentioned that Enoch (the seventh generation), being removed from the earth preceding the Flood, typifies the church being removed from the earth preceding the coming Tribulation. Enoch points to the rapture of the church. We reviewed verses regarding the rapture of the church–

1 Thessalonians 4:17

*...Then we who are alive and remain shall be **caught up together** with them in the clouds to meet the Lord...*

Let's review another passage regarding the rapture of the church.

1Corinthians 15:50-52

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption. 51 Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed-- 52 in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

How is the rapture described in v.51? What do you think this means?

The word *mystery* is the Greek word *musterion* or *mystērion*. The word has to do with *something hidden, a secret*. It has to do with something beyond human comprehension which cannot be understood by man's own ability. God must make things pertaining to a mystery known to an individual and God makes things known today through one means — through His Word (not revelation outside His Word).

Read Rev. 22:18-20, Deut. 4:2, and Proverbs 30:5,6. What commandments and warnings are mentioned in these passages?

Paul used the word *mystery/mysteries* to describe the gospel which he had been called to proclaim throughout the Gentile world –

Colossians 1:24, 26-27

24 I now rejoice in my sufferings for you, and fill up in my flesh what is lacking in the afflictions of Christ, for the sake of His body, which is the church, ... 26 the

mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints. 27 To them God willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Christ in you, the hope of glory. (See also Rom. 16:25; Eph. 3:3, 4, 9; 6:19.)

Paul also used the word to reference Israel's blindness, awaiting the fullness of the Gentiles, to be followed by Israel's salvation (Rom. 11:25, 26).

Matthew 13:10-11

10 And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?" 11 He answered and said to them, "Because it has been given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given.

What mysteries are described in this passage?

An important principle to remember is that **a mystery given in the New Testament has to do with an opening up and an unveiling of something previously introduced and dealt with in the Old Testament.** A mystery has to do with additional commentary, on that already seen in the Old Testament, allowing the Old Testament revelation to be fully unlocked and revealed. This principle helps us to rightly divide His Word.

(We have already seen this when studying the types given in the Old Testament, which help us tremendously in understanding the antitype in the New Testament.)

There is nothing in the New Testament that does not have its origin somewhere in the Old Testament.

Enoch, being removed from the earth preceding the Flood, typifies the church being removed from the earth preceding the coming Tribulation; and Noah passing safely through the Flood typifies Israel passing safely through the coming Tribulation, with Gentile world power destroyed and Israel then occupying the nation's proper place, at the head of the nations (Deut. 28:13).

The types given in the Old Testament help us to “*solve the mystery*” unveiled in the New Testament, regarding the rapture of the church, and the tribulation that follows the removal or rapture of the church.

Now, let’s revisit the 1Thess. 4 passages again, knowing that Enoch pictures the rapture of the church. All Christians will be raptured *in the air to meet the Lord* –

1Thessalonians 4:1, 13-17

*1 Finally then, brethren, we urge and exhort in the Lord Jesus that you should abound more and more, just as you received from us how you **ought to walk and to please God**; ... 13 But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope. 14 For if we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so God will bring with Him those who sleep in Jesus. 15 For this we say to you by the word of the Lord, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Lord will by no means precede those who are asleep. 16 For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first. 17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be **caught up** together with them in the clouds **to meet the Lord in the air**. And thus we shall always be with the Lord.*

In our last lesson, we learned that the phrase *caught up* means to *seize, catch away by force, snatch*. It comes from a root word meaning *to take for oneself, to prefer*.

From the *created* body of Christ (the church), the Bride of Christ will be *formed* at the Judgment Seat of Christ and the Bride will rule with the Son of God in His Millennial Reign.

In our Genesis Part 2 study, we examined how the Bride of Christ will be *formed* at the Judgment Seat of Christ from the *created* body of Christ, the entire Church (the body of new creations in Christ Jesus).

From the body of Christ, the Church, the Bride will be *formed* and it is only the Bride who will rule alongside Christ in His Glorious Millennial Reign. To be

formed or fashioned into His Bride is the prize of the upward calling which Paul earnestly strove to achieve, as suffering always precedes glory –

1Corinthians 9:24-27

24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain it. 25 And everyone who competes for the prize is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we for an imperishable crown. 26 Therefore I run thus: not with uncertainty. Thus I fight: not as one who beats the air. 27 But I discipline my body and bring it into subjection, lest, when I have preached to others, I myself should become disqualified.

To whom is this passage addressing and is the prize conditional or unconditional?

Luke 13:24

4 "Strive to enter through the narrow gate, for many, I say to you, will seek to enter and will not be able.

This passage addresses His redeemed children. What do the words *strive* and *narrow* imply to you?

In the Greek, *strive* means to *strive, fight, labor fervently*. It is used in Biblical passages regarding contests, contending with adversaries or struggling with difficulties or danger.

(In the Greek, strive is the verb *agōnizomai*. The word *agonize* originated from the root word of *agōnizomai*.)

Strive is translated as *contend* in Jude 1:3 – *contend earnestly for the faith*.

The word *narrow* is an adjective that means *narrow due to obstacles standing close about*.

Who are we striving against?

2Timothy 4:7-8

7 I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith. 8 Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing.

James 1:2-4, 12

2 My brethren, count it all joy when you fall into various trials, 3 knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. 4 But let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing. ... 12 Blessed is the man who endures temptation; for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life which the Lord has promised to those who love Him.

Regarding our race of faith, can you find any other verses that help you to better understand the significance of the words *strive and narrow*?

Crucifying our fleshly desires, fighting Satan and the world system under his sway (1John 5:19), and overcoming the trials and temptations that come our way, are the obstacles in our *narrow* path. And we must *strive* to receive entry into His Kingdom and be *formed* or fashioned into His Bride. Recall that suffering precedes glory!

(See Mk. 10:21, 2 Corinth. 4:17, 1 Peter 1:7, 1 Peter 4:13-14.)

Remember that when studying the Book of Genesis, we must see the passages having application with regards to the creation, to Israel and to the church. We just examined the creation and the formation in the church. Now let's briefly examine being *created and formed* regarding the creation and with Israel.

Regarding the creation, we know that God (Elohim) created the heavens and the earth. It was desecrated after Lucifer's rebellion and judgment, and then restored by God over six days. God's Spirit began to hover over the waters and on Day 1 God said *let there be Light*. On Day 2 He separated the waters and on Day 3 the earth came up out of the waters.

Genesis 1:9-10

9 Then God said, "Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear"; and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas. And God saw that it was good.

Do you recall what Day 3 signifies spiritually?

The dry land coming up out of the waters on the *Third Day* in Genesis 1 is the first mention of the Third Day. **What God does on the Third Day** sets a pattern, a **type** of how God will use the Third Day throughout the remainder of Scripture. God often uses *waters* as a picture of a place of burial, and the *coming up out of the waters* as a picture of being raised up from that place of death, with a view to fruit-bearing. The Third Day lays foundational information about being raised up – the land coming up out of waters – with a

view to fruit-bearing. This serves as a **type** for Baptism and being raised up by His resurrection power in order to bear fruit, **with a view to ruling in the Seventh Day.**

And in Gen. 1 we see that through God's resurrection power, the created and then restored land came up out of the waters and the earth was *formed or fashioned* in order to bear fruit, **with a view to ruling in the Seventh Day.**

Psalm 90:1-4

*1 A Prayer of Moses, the man of God. Lord, You have been our dwelling place in all generations. 2 Before the mountains were born Or You **gave birth** to the earth (whole earth) and the world (habitable part of earth; country), Even from everlasting to everlasting, You are God. 3 You turn man back into dust And say, "Return, O children of men." 4 For a thousand years in Your sight Are like yesterday when it passes by, Or as a watch in the night. NASB*

Recall from Gen. Part 1 that the phrase *Gave birth* (bring forth) in Psalm 90:2 is the Hebrew word *khood* which means *to twist or writhe in pain -especially of parturition-childbirth.*

(For any woman that has given birth, you know that you must *strive* to endure the pain of childbirth but afterwards, the rewards and blessings of bearing a child are well worth it.)

The earth comes up out of the water (place of death) on the third day. In this passage, the earth coming up out of the water is compared to the birth of a baby twisting and coming out of the womb.

(This phrase is used to describe Israel and their future delivery at the end of the tribulation –

Isaiah 66:8-9

*8 Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? **Shall the earth be made to give birth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as Zion was in labor, She gave birth to her children.** 9 Shall I bring to*

the time of birth, and not cause delivery?" says the LORD. "Shall I who cause delivery shut up the womb?" says your God.

And Paul refers to laboring in *birth* in **Galatians 4:18-19** –

18 But it is good to be zealous in a good thing always, and not only when I am present with you. 19 My little children, for whom I labor in birth again until Christ is formed in you,)

After the fall of Adam and the woman, we learned that the woman would bring forth children in pain –

Genesis 3:16

16 To the woman He said: "I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; In pain you shall bring forth children; Your desire shall be for your husband, And he shall rule over you."

The earth being brought forth out of the waters is described as a painful twisting action, perhaps depicting the earth as twisting and having rotation as it came up out of the waters. But there is a deeper spiritual meaning and pattern set here by the third day.

The third day in Scripture points to resurrection, being raised in newness of life to follow Christ –

And suffering must precede glory. We must crucify our flesh, take up our cross and follow Him in order to be found faithful at the JSOC (Judgment Seat of Christ) and receive His glory, to co-reign with Christ in His coming Kingdom.

Romans 6:3-5

3 Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Christ Jesus were baptized into His death? 4 Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. 5 For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection,

(For further discussion on this topic, please see the Genesis Part 1 study.)

Now let's examine some other passages referring to Israel being created and formed.

Isaiah 43:1, 7

*1 But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine. ... 7 Everyone who is called by My name, Whom I have **created** for My glory; I have **formed** him, yes, I have made him."*

The words *created* and *formed* in the passage above are different words. The word *created* is the Hebrew word *bārā'* which means *to create*.

The word *formed* is the Hebrew word *yāšar* which means *to form or fashion (through the squeezing into shape)*.

Jacob is another name for Israel. Jacob means *supplanter* and in the Isaiah passage, Jacob points to unrepentant Israel. From the *creation* of Jacob, (unrepentant Israel), a repentant *Israel* will be formed after they go through much suffering (being *squeezed into shape*) during the tribulation period.

Jeremiah 30:7

*7 Alas! For that day is great, So that none is like it; And it is the time of **Jacob's trouble**, But he shall be saved out of it.*

What is the tribulation referred to in this passage?

Please look up the word *Israel* in a concordance and explain the significance of its meaning.

Genesis 32:24-31

*24 Then **Jacob was left alone**; and a **Man** wrestled with him until the **breaking of day**. 25 Now when He saw that He did not prevail against him, **He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob's hip was out of joint** as He wrestled with him. 26 And He said, "Let Me go, for the day breaks." But he said, "I will not let You go unless You bless me!" 27 So He said to him, "What is your name?" He said, "Jacob." 28 And He said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for **you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed**." 29 Then Jacob asked, saying, "Tell me Your name, I pray." And He said, "Why is it that you ask about My name?" And He blessed him there. 30 So Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: "For I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." 31 Just as he crossed over Peniel [facing God] the sun rose on him, and **he limped on his hip**.*

In Gen. 32 we read about Jacob wrestling with a **Man**, requesting to be blessed by Him. The *Man* is Jesus Christ and Jacob cries out to Him to *bless* him.

And just as Jacob would not let the **Man** go until the He blessed him, so it will be during the tribulation, when the Jewish nation having *struggled with God and men*, will be squeezed and *formed* into a repentant Israel. And this struggle takes place in the night, just before the break of day – the Day, the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead, His Millennial Reign.

What does Gen. 32:24 point to (**Jacob was left alone; breaking of day**)?

Jacob was left alone, and this is just the position the Jewish people will find themselves in following the resurrection/rapture of the church. They will be *alone* out among the Gentile nations, separated from God by their harlotry.

And it is while Jacob is alone that *a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day.*

This wrestling match that takes place during the night is a picture of the dark night of the Tribulation, yet God is there. Not only is God there to bring about national cleansing but also national repentance, as the Man, Jesus Christ, will deliver His people Israel at the end of the tribulation.

We do not have time to discuss this passage in length at this time, but we will when we get to Gen. 32. Suffice it to say that this passage is prophetic in nature. It points to the time of Jacob's trouble- the tribulation period. Suffering must precede glory for the nation of Israel. In the Gen.32 passage, the dislocation of Jacob's hip, causing him to limp, typifies the suffering the nation must go through first during the tribulation period, followed by blessing.

Romans 11:25-27

*25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. 26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "**The Deliverer will come out of Zion, And He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob;** 27 For this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins."*

Can you see the spiritual significance of Gen. 32:31 and Romans 11:25-27?

Hebrews 12:11-13

*11 Now no **chastening** seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it. 12 Therefore strengthen the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees, 13 and make straight paths for your feet, **so that what is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed.***

In Gen. 32 we saw Jacob alone and that *a Man* (Jesus Christ) *wrestled with him until the breaking of day, and **the socket of Jacob's hip was out of joint.***

Regarding suffering and chastening (child training), how is the Hebrews 12 passage above (addressing Christians), analogous to the Gen. 32 passage?

Let's review some other passages that point to Israel's suffering during the tribulation period.

Zechariah 13:8-9

8 And it shall come to pass in all the land," Says the LORD, "That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die, But one-third shall be left in it: 9 I will bring the one-third through the fire, Will refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them. I will say, 'This is My people'; And each one will say, 'The LORD is my God.' "

Ezekiel 22:15-22

15 "I will scatter you among the nations, disperse you throughout the countries, and remove your filthiness completely from you. 16 "You shall defile yourself in the sight of the nations; then you shall know that I am the LORD." ' " 17 The word of the LORD came to me, saying, 18 "Son of man, the house of Israel has become dross to Me; they are all bronze, tin, iron, and lead, in the midst of a furnace; they have become dross from silver. 19 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. 20 'As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and in My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you. 21 'Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in its midst. 22 'As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted

in its midst; then you shall know that I, the LORD, have poured out My fury on you.' "

According to the passages above, how will God bring His people Israel to a place of repentance?

Through God's chastising work at the hands of the Antichrist and the Gentile nations (the fiery judgment), a repentant son will emerge. No longer Jacob, but now Israel, the *prince who will rule with God*.

Remember, **Noah, and his family in the ark, typifies this time of chastening for the nation of Israel, the tribulation period.**

And just as Noah and his family survived the world-wide flood, so will a remnant of Israel survive the tribulation period –

Malachi 4:2a

2 But to you who fear My name The Sun of Righteousness shall arise With healing in His wings...

Zechariah 14:1-3, 9

*1 Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, And your spoil will be divided in your midst. 2 For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; The city shall be taken, The houses rifled, And the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into captivity, **But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city.** 3 Then the LORD will go forth And fight against those nations, As He fights in the day of battle. ... 9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be--"The LORD is one," And His name one.*

So, regarding the creation, Israel, and the church, we see a creation first and then a separation or forming out from that entity, for the purpose of ruling over His creation in the Seventh Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Enoch is a type of the church- God's creation made up of new creatures in Christ. From this creation, the Bride of Christ will be formed at the Judgement Seat of Christ, for the purpose of ruling with Christ in His coming Kingdom.

Revelation 1:10, 12-16, 20

*10 I was in the Spirit on the Lord's Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet, ... 12 Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands, 13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. 14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and **His eyes like a flame of fire**; 15 His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; 16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength. ... 20 "The mystery of the seven stars which you saw in My right hand, and the seven golden lampstands: The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches, and the seven lampstands which you saw are the seven churches.*

1Corinthians 3:12-15

12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

From the passages above, please describe the "fiery judgment" to come for Christians? (Please remember that this metaphorical language to describe judgment.)

Recall that the Bride of Christ is synonymous with His first-born sons, His joint heirs, His overcomers.

One other interesting point – out of Adam came Jacob and from Jacob, Israel was formed and out of Israel came the church, which is made up of both Jew and Gentile, the one new man in Christ, and from the church the Bride will be formed at the Judgment Seat of Christ.

So, we see three groups: Gentile-Jew-Christian. From our previous studies, we know that God deals with each group during separate dispensation periods. (Please refer to the timelines in the appendix.)

After the cross, who is God dealing with and where is Israel currently, regarding His dealings?

The time clock was put on hold for Israel after they crucified their Messiah. Israel has been set aside while God deals with the church. After the rapture of the church, the time clock will resume and God will then again deal with Israel during the seven-year tribulation, also known as the 70th week of Daniel.

Returning to the 1Thess. 4 passage, how can you relate v.1 to Enoch?

*(1 Finally then, brethren, we urge and exhort in the Lord Jesus that you should abound more and more, just as you received from us how you **ought to walk and to please God...**)*

Recall that Enoch means to be taught and disciplined and it comes from the root word for child training.

Hebrews 12:1-2, 5-7, 10-11

*1 Therefore we also, since we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, let us lay aside every weight, and the sin which so easily ensnares us, and let us run with endurance the race that is set before us, 2 looking unto Jesus, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of God. ... 5 And you have forgotten the exhortation which speaks to you as to sons: "My son, **do not despise the chastening** of the LORD, Nor be discouraged when you are rebuked by Him; 6 For **whom the LORD loves He chastens**, And scourges every son whom He receives." 7 If you endure chastening, God deals with you as with sons; for what son is there whom a father does not chasten? ... 10 For they indeed for a few days chastened us as seemed best to them, but He for our profit, that we may be partakers of His holiness. 11 Now **no chastening seems to be joyful for the present, but painful; nevertheless, afterward it yields the peaceable fruit of righteousness to those who have been trained by it.***

As mentioned earlier, the word *chastening* is the same word for *child training* in the Greek. And as Enoch is a type of the church and Enoch's name means *to be taught and disciplined* (from the root word in Hebrew for *child training*), can you connect the significance of Enoch's name to the exhortation to follow Christ in the Hebrew passage above?

2Timothy 3:16-17

All Scripture is given by inspiration of God [God breathed], and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction [child training] in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

The word *instruction* in the passage above is the same word for *child training or chastening*. **Enoch was instructed and disciplined by the Word of the Lord. He trusted and faithfully obeyed God and so he walked with God and pleased God. If we continue to be child trained and disciplined by the Word of the Lord, we will walk with God and please Him.** And in that Day, we will hear the Lord's promises given to the overcomer –

Revelation 3:19-22

*19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and **chasten [child train]**. Therefore be zealous and repent. 20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone [any Christian] hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 "**To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.** 22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." ' "*

One other important principle –

If man is to rule, **they have to be created**. Adam was created and Adam and woman were created to rule from the heavens over the earth in place of created angelic beings that rebelled.

Jacob was **created** and will be **formed** or fashioned into Israel. This is typified by Jacob wrestling with the angel in Gen. 32.

Suffering precedes glory and the outcome of that suffering is that Israel will be formed from the creation Jacob and a remnant will be saved following their national repentance, after they recognize Him who they pierced –

Zechariah 12:10

10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

And finally, the church, is the new **creation** in Christ. From the church, the Bride is **formed** to rule. The Bride is composed of faithful Christians that have

crucified their flesh, suffered for His glory out ahead, and are seeking first His Kingdom out ahead.

And recall that we can see this pattern of **creation** and being **formed** in the foundation.

In Gen. 1 we see that through God's resurrection power, the **created** and then restored land came up out of the waters and the earth was *formed or fashioned* in order to bear fruit, **with a view to ruling in the Seventh Day**.

We have covered a lot of material in this lesson. Next lesson we will finish up Genesis 5 and move into chapter 6.

Good work ladies!

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Four

Objective of Lesson Four: The Genealogy of Adam and studying the giants.

In our last lesson we learned that **a mystery given in the New Testament has to do with an opening up and an unveiling of something previously introduced and dealt with in the Old Testament.** A mystery has to do with additional commentary, on that already seen in the Old Testament, allowing the Old Testament revelation to be fully unlocked and revealed. This principle helps us to rightly divide His Word.

(We have already seen this when studying the types given in the Old Testament, which help us tremendously in understanding the antitype in the New Testament.)

There is nothing in the New Testament that does not have its origin somewhere in the Old Testament.

In Genesis 5, there are ten generations given and the passage only elaborates on the lives of two men –Enoch (the seventh generation) and Noah (the tenth generation).

Significant events occurred with the seventh and tenth generations. Also, recall that both seven and ten are numbers of completion. Seven shows the completion of that which is in view, and ten is the number of ordinal completion. At the end of the seventh generation, Enoch was removed from the earth alive.

Enoch, the seventh generation from Adam, being removed from the earth preceding the Flood, typifies the church being removed from the earth preceding the coming Tribulation; and Noah, the tenth generation, passing safely through the Flood typifies Israel passing safely through the coming Tribulation. After this period, Gentile world powers will be destroyed and Israel will be occupying the nation's proper place, at the head of the nations (Deut. 28:13).

The types given in the Old Testament help us to “*solve the mystery*” unveiled in the New Testament, regarding the rapture of the church, and the tribulation that follows the removal or rapture of the church.

Through God’s chastising work at the hands of the Gentile nations, a repentant son will emerge during the tribulation. No longer Jacob, but now Israel will be formed, Israel – the *prince who will rule with God*.

Isaiah 43:1

*1 But now, thus says the LORD, who **created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel:** "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.*

We also learned that the words *created* and *formed* in the passage above are different words. The word *created* is the Hebrew word *bārā'* which means *to create*.

The word *formed* is the Hebrew word *yāšar* which means *to form or fashion (through the squeezing into shape)*.

Noah, and his family in the ark, typifies this time of chastening for the nation of Israel, the tribulation period. During this time, Jacob (unrepentant Israel) will be **formed** into repentant Israel.

And just as Noah and his family survived the world-wide flood, so will a remnant of Israel survive the tribulation period –

Malachi 4:2a

2 But to you who fear My name The Sun of Righteousness shall arise With healing in His wings...

Zechariah 14:1-3, 9

*1 Behold, the day of the LORD is coming, And your spoil will be divided in your midst. 2 For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; The city shall be taken, The houses rifled, And the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into captivity, **But the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the***

city. 3 Then the LORD will go forth And fight against those nations, As He fights in the day of battle. ... 9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be--"The LORD is one," And His name one.

Zechariah 13:8-9

*8 And it shall come to pass in all the land," Says the LORD, "That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die, But **one-third shall be left** in it: 9 I will bring the one-third through the fire, Will refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them. I will say, 'This is My people'; And each one will say, 'The LORD is my God.' "*

The remnant of Israel is the **one-third** left, at the end of the tribulation. Can you think of any examples given in the Old Testament that typify this event? (Hint: read Dan. 3:1,11-25; Exodus 3:1-7.)

Regarding the creation, Israel, and the church, we saw that there was first a **creation** and then a separation or **forming out** from that entity, for the purpose of ruling over His creation in the Seventh Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Enoch is a type of the church- God's creation made up of new creatures in Christ. From this creation, the Bride of Christ will be **formed**, for the purpose of ruling with Christ in His coming Kingdom. And the Bride of Christ is synonymous with His first-born sons, His joint heirs, His overcomers.

Another important point is that Adam was created in the image of God (Gen. 1:26) for rulership in place of angels.

In the genealogy of Adam given in Gen. 5, we see that after the fall of Adam, man was procreated, in the image of Adam, with a sin nature.

And in order for man to rule with God's Son, man must again be formed into God's image, not Adam's image.

We also examined the significance of the names Enoch and Noah – Enoch means *disciplined* or *child trained* while Noah means rest.

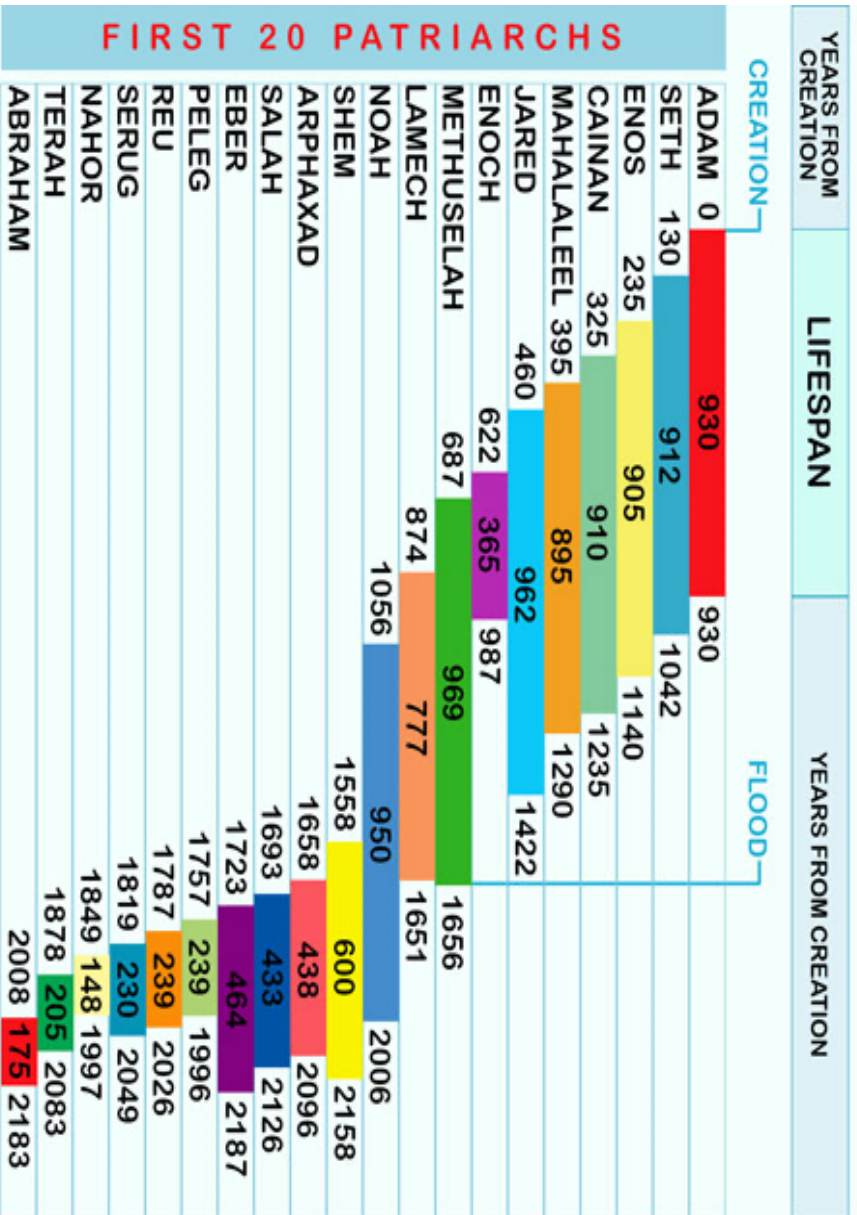
Genesis 5:1-3, 5, 8, 11, 14, 17, 20-25, 27-29, 31-32

1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that God created man, He made him in the likeness of God. 2 He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created. 3 And Adam lived one hundred and thirty years, and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth. ... 5 So all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years; and he died. ... 8 So all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years; and he died. ... 11 So all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years; and he died. ... 14 So all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years; and he died. ... 17 So all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred and ninety-five years; and he died. ... 20 So all the days of Jared were nine hundred and sixty-two years; and he died. 21 Enoch lived sixty-five years, and begot Methuselah. 22 After he begot Methuselah, Enoch walked with God three hundred years, and had sons and daughters. 23 So all the days of Enoch were three hundred and sixty-five years. 24 And Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him. 25 Methuselah lived one hundred and eighty-seven years, and begot Lamech. ... 27 So all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred and sixty-nine years; and he died. 28 Lamech lived one hundred and eighty-two years, and had a son. 29 And he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed." ... 31 So all the days of Lamech were seven hundred and seventy-seven years; and he died. 32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Please review the timeline on the genealogy of Adam. Please comment on the interesting facts you may have discovered in this timeline.

CHRONOLOGY CHART FROM ADAM TO ABRAHAM

Lifespan of the Biblical Patriarchs



ConformingToJesus.com

Adam's genealogy

From Godsword.org

Name	Age at Son's Birth	Lived For
Adam	130 years old	930 years
Seth	105 years old	912 years
Enosh	90 years old	905 years
Kenan	70 years old	910 years
Mahalel	65 years old	830 years
Jared	162 years old	962 years
Enoch	65 years old	365 years
Methusaleh	187 years old	** 969 years
Lamech	182 years old	777 years
Noah	* 502 years old	950 years

Shem
100 years old
600 years
Arphaxad
35 years old
438 years
Shelah
30 years old
433 years
Eber
34 years old
464 years
Peleg
30 years old
239 years
Reu
32 years old
239 years
Serug
30 years old
230 years
Nahor
29 years old
148 years
Terah
70 years old
205 years
Abram (Abraham)
335 years

* Noah's age at Shem's birth isn't listed directly, but is calculated this way:

- Noah was 600 years old during the flood (Genesis 7:6).
- Noah's son Shem was 100 years old when his son Arphaxad was born, 2 years after the flood (Genesis 11:10).
- When Arphaxad was born, Noah was 602 and Shem was 100. That means Noah was 502 when Shem was born.
- There are ten generations from Adam to Noah and ten generations from Noah to Abram.

In Gen. 4, we reviewed the genealogy of Cain through the seventh generation (vv. 17-24) and the genealogy of Seth through the third generation (vv. 25, 26).

And Gen. 5. provides *the generations of Adam* through Seth, covering the ten generations from Adam to Noah. And this chapter ends by introducing the eleventh generation, Noah's three sons — Shem, Ham, and Japheth (vv. 1-32).

And we will see that Gen. 10, picks up with the generations of Adam where chapter five left off, recording several generations of Noah's three sons.

How long did *Methuselah* live and what does his name mean?

Methuselah means *man of the dart*. The root word of dart is *weapon as sent against an enemy*. And we will see that after *Methuselah* is gone, the deluge (the weapon) comes, and God uses the world-wide flood to wipe out His enemies.

When examining the etymology of the name Methuselah, we see that this name can also mean *when he is dead it shall be sent*.

The name Methuselah consists of two elements. The first part is מַת (*mat*), which can refer to *man or mankind*. And the etymology of this word is a word meaning *death* (or in the verb form מוּת (*mut*) meaning *to die*).

The second part of the name Methuselah comes from the noun *šelah* meaning *weapon, dart*. The etymology of this word is the verb שָׁלַח (*shalah*) meaning *to send or let go*.

And thus, the meaning *when he is dead it shall be sent*, or *When he is gone, it [judgment] will be sent*.

And the judgment referred to by the name *Methuselah* was later revealed to be *the judgment of the Flood*.

Therefore, as long as Methuselah remained alive, judgment would be withheld; but once Methuselah had died, judgment would fall. The world-wide flood would be sent and God would judge man for their wickedness.

How did Enoch know to name his son Methuselah, a name signifying a pending judgment connected with the span of his son's life? (Something must have happened to Enoch at or about the time of Methuselah's birth.)

Hebrew 11:5-6

*5 By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death, "and was not found, because God had taken him"; **for before he was taken he had this testimony, that he pleased God. 6 But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him.***

What did Enoch have that pleased God?

It was Enoch's faith, **faith in what God revealed to him**, that pleased God. And God gave Enoch prophetic revelation regarding future events regarding the flood and the establishment of Christ's coming Kingdom! And Enoch acted on his faith in God's promises.

Faith is simply believing that which God said regarding a matter, and so, faith can never exist apart from God's Revelation, God's Word.

In order for Enoch to have acted as he did, God had to reveal certain things to him about his son, the coming judgment, and the fact that he would be translated before this judgment.

God apparently revealed these things to Enoch at or about the time Methuselah was born. Methuselah was then given a name indicating that so long as he remained alive, God's judgment would be withheld; but when he was gone, *it would be sent*.

Enoch then *walked with God* (in faith) for three hundred years after he begat Methuselah, in anticipation of God removing him from the earth alive, before this judgment, according to what God had revealed to him.

Enoch, *by faith*, was translated. Enoch *pleased God* because of his faith in God's revelation.

Please discuss how the Christian receives God's revelation today and how we can walk with God in a way well pleasing to Him? (Refer to Hebrews 11 and Matt. 6:33.)

Jude 1:14-15

14 Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, "Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, 15 "to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him."

What revelation did God give to Enoch according to this passage (Hint: note the phrase, *the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints*?)

To summarize then, at the time of Methuselah's birth, six hundred eighty-seven years beyond the creation of Adam, the corruption, resulting from the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men, was so great that it was necessary for God to intervene in the affairs of man.

And at the time of Methuselah's birth, the announcement concerning impending judgment (God's intervention) was given, and nine hundred sixty-nine years later judgment fell. God sent the waters of the Flood to destroy all the inhabitants of the earth, save Noah and his immediate family. Noah, his wife, and his three sons and their wives would pass safely through this judgment, thwarting Satan's plans.

Methuselah, being an ancestor of Christ, is also mentioned in the genealogy of Christ in Luke 3:37.

Luke 3:36-38

*36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah, the son of Lamech, 37 the son of **Methuselah**, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mahalalel, the son of Cainan, 38 the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of God.*

Here we read that Methuselah was the son of Enoch, grandfather of Noah. He lived for 969 years!

Prior to the time of the Flood during Noah's day, during the antediluvian period, meteorological conditions as we know them today, did not exist. During this period, a vapor canopy enveloped the earth, above the atmosphere. Temperatures would have been fairly uniform throughout the earth with no polar ice caps. (Perhaps this explains why remains of tropical vegetation and animals are found encased in the ice of the Arctic regions.)

Also, during this time, with harmful rays of the sun evidently being filtered out by the vapor canopy above the atmosphere, man lived for hundreds of years and could beget children during at least much of this time (*e.g.*, Noah begetting sons at the age of five hundred in Gen. 5:32).

The average lifespan of man during this time, covering the ten generations from Adam to Noah (excluding Enoch, who was translated), was 912 years!

After the flood, the protective vapor canopy had been removed. This allowed the sun's rays to come through unfiltered and man's longevity was

immediately shortened, almost cut in half! And the life span of man continued to decline as time went on.

We are going to see that God will restore *all things* in Christ's Millennial Reign, as promised in Acts 3:19-21 –

Act 3:19-21

*19 "Repent therefore and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, so that times of refreshing may come from the presence of the Lord, 20 "and that He may send Jesus Christ, who was preached to you before, 21 "whom heaven must receive until the times of **restoration of all things**, which God has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.*

The canopy of vapor which once existed above the atmosphere will again be established and Edenic conditions will once again exist. And with the meteorologic changes that will be restored, the long lifespan of man will again exist!

(In fact, man in that coming day will live for the duration of the Millennium, in a natural body, moving right on into the eternal ages in this same type body.

When Adam was created, he was created in *an undying, natural body, designed and created by God to exist forever.*

And man is going to one day be brought back into that state.)

The uniform canopy of vapor may have been a combination of liquid water along with a deep layer of saturated vapor during the antediluvian world (before the flood of Noah). This canopy removed UV wavelengths from the light reaching the surface of the earth.

Since a more uniform, tropical, climate existed before the flood of Noah, there were no weather systems of nature seen today (high- and low-pressure areas, thunderstorms, frontal zones, etc.).

(Much of the energy distribution must have occurred in the water substance above the atmosphere with most of the radiation reaching the earth in the infrared range from the water substance. There would, then,

have been only weak temperature gradients, supporting relatively weak flow on the surface of the earth.

The only reason we have weather is to compensate for the uneven distribution of solar radiation on the earth. With the large volume of water substance above the earth before the Flood, much of the solar imbalance likely was removed by the water layer.

For further discussion on this fascinating topic, please read *Meteorology and Hydrology Conditions in Pre-Flood Days, Conditions Today* in the appendix of *Seven, Ten Generations* by Arlen Chitwood.)

How long did Lamech live and what does his name mean? Recall what Noah's name means. Can you see the spiritual significance of Lamech's life span and the name of Noah?

Enoch was the seventh generation from Adam and Noah the tenth, as seven and ten are numbers of completion.

Recall that the name Noah is the Hebrew word for *rest*, which takes us to the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead, that which is to follow the tribulation typified through the flood.

Lamech, the father of Noah, means *powerful* and he lived 777 years.

We can see that after a complete period of time, one man, Enoch, was removed from the earth alive and taken into heaven, and after another complete period of time, one man and his family, Noah, remaining on the earth, were kept safely through a worldwide destruction caused by a flood.

The worldwide flood typifies the tribulation period (when Israel will be persecuted, bringing them to national repentance), and the Gentile nations are destroyed.

Following this, Christ will restore all thing in the Seventh Day rest out ahead, the Millennial reign of Christ. Three is the number of divine perfection and so God's divine plan for restoring all things, will be complete and perfect. And

through this, we can see the spiritual significance of Lamech's life span being 777 years (three sevens with seven being the number of completion and three being the number of Divine perfection). We might also have a greater understanding of Gen. 5:29 –

And he called his name Noah, saying, "This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD has cursed."

What does this verse say regarding Noah's name?

Not only will man be restored in that Day, the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead, but the sin cursed land will also be restored.

An interesting fact regarding the timeline of Adam's descendants is that Adam and Enoch lived ~ 308 years together. Adam was still alive when Lamech (Noah's father) was an adult. And Adam most likely shared truths with Lamech regarding God's creation, restoration and events occurring in the Garden of Eden. And these truths were passed unto Noah and his family, leading them to righteousness (Gen. 7:1).

And Adam was still alive when Methuselah was born, and Methuselah was alive when Noah was born, and Noah was alive when Abram (Abraham) was born! Abraham most likely heard about events in the Garden of Eden and events pre and post flood from Noah.

Compare Gen. 5:32 with Gen. 9:26 and Gen. 9:24. Can you figure out what the true order of birth for Noah's sons when comparing these verses?

Genesis 5:32

32 And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Genesis 10:21

*21 And children were born also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of **Japheth the elder**.*

Genesis 9:24

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

The three sons — *Shem, Ham, and Japheth* (vv. 1-32) are given in reverse order in Gen. 5:32. (See also 7:11; 10:21; 11:10, 26, 32; 12:4.)

Gen. 9:20-25 records Noah getting drunk and lying uncovered in his tent. Ham saw his father's nakedness and told his two brothers about it. Gen. 9:24 says that Noah knew what his **younger son** had done to him –
So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son [Ham] had done to him.

Chapter ten then picks up with the generations of Adam where chapter five left off, recording several generations of Noah's three sons **in the order of their birth — Japheth (vv. 2-5), Ham (vv. 6-20), and Shem (vv. 21-31)** — an order previously seen reversed at the end of chapter five.

(And regarding Noah's curse upon Canaan, Ham's son, in Gen. 9:18, 24-27, Canaan is listed last among the four sons of Ham (10:6) yet he wasn't the youngest of Ham sons. Noah didn't look beyond three sons of Ham and curse the fourth. Canaan, as shown by being listed last in the order given, was not only the oldest but probably the only son Ham had at this time, for events having to do with Noah's curse upon Canaan could only have occurred shortly after the Flood, evidently within the first two or three years. As well, in keeping with the preceding, Canaan was probably born on the ark, before the end of the Flood [Gen. 9:18, 19]).

Note in Gen. 5:32; 7:11, Noah was 600 years old at the time of the Flood. The text states that all three sons were born when Noah was 500, 100 years before the Flood. And with only this amount of information, we could know only two things. They were either triplets or Noah began to beget at 500, with the first born at this age.

Then in Gen. 11:10, we find that Shem was not born when Noah was 500. He was born two or three years later *after the Flood*. Thus, Shem could not possibly have been the oldest, as the order appears to show.)

And so, in Gen. 5:32, the sons are recorded in the reverse order of their birth. Japheth is the eldest, Ham is the second born, and Shem is the youngest.

Why do you think Shem is mentioned first in Gen 5:32? (This is also seen in Gen. 6:10, 7:13 and 1 Chronicles 1:4.)

Genesis 9:26

26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant.

The Bible sometimes lists children in the order of their importance instead of their birth order. It is Shem, *who is the only son to have a God* (Gen. 9:26). Through this one son, Shem, came the nation of Israel as Abram was the descendant of Shem (Gen. 11:10-26).

So, only one son, Shem would have a God. The descendants of the other sons could only have access to, and be blessed by God, through that son.

John 4:22

22 "You worship what you do not know; we know what we worship, for salvation is of the Jews.

Can you think of another example in the Old Testament where the order of importance is listed instead of their birth order?

1Chronicles 1:28

28 The sons of Abraham were Isaac and Ishmael.

Ishmael was older than Isaac, but Isaac is listed first because he was the heir to Abraham's blessing and promise. In Gen. 21:12 we read that God told Abraham **it was in Isaac that his seed would be called** –

*But God said to Abraham, "Do not let it be displeasing in your sight because of the lad or because of your bondwoman. Whatever Sarah has said to you, listen to her voice; for **in Isaac your seed shall be called.**"*

Isaac, not Ishmael, was the promised son and through Isaac *all the nations of the earth would be blessed* (Gen. 22:18; Gen. 26:4). The nation of Israel, and the promised Messiah who would save us from our sin, came through Isaac.

Esau was older than Jacob, but it was Jacob that received the blessing. The first is replaced by the second and the second is named first in several passages of Scripture –

Genesis 28:5

*5 So Isaac sent Jacob away, and he went to Padan Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, **the mother of Jacob and Esau.***

(See also Hebrews 11:20.)

And in Genesis 4, we read about Cain and Abel, yet only Seth is listed in Gen. 5:3 and in 1 Chronicles 1:1. It was through Seth, not Cain, that the Seed of the woman, Jesus Christ, would come.

Now let's begin our study of Genesis 6, a chapter that has **gigantic** spiritual significance.

Genesis 6:1-13

1 Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. 3 And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years." 4 There were **giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward**, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. 5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. 7 So the LORD said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them." 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, **perfect** in his generations. **Noah walked with God.** 10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. 13 And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

How is Noah described in Genesis 6:9?

Noah was just and righteous. He was a *perfect man*, which means he was pure, undefiled, complete, sincere, and a man of integrity. Noah believed the promises of God and he walked with God.

(Perhaps the description of Noah being a *perfect man* refers to his bloodline remaining pure as the fallen angels had not contaminated his bloodline. Yet again, Scripture is silent on this assumption.)

Who do you think the *sons of God* represent in v.4?

The sons of God are the fallen angels that had left their first abode and attempted to pollute the human bloodline. They had sexual relations with women (*the daughters of men*) and produced giants or Nephilim (pronounced **Neph·i·lum**), which means *fallen ones*. These offspring, the Nephilim, were large in stature and mighty men, strong, powerful, aggressive, and infamous—they were the giants. Their presence caused the human race to drift away from God, and every thought of mankind was *continually evil*.

Job 1:6-7

*6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan also came among them. 7 And the LORD said to Satan, "From where do you come?" So Satan answered the LORD and said, "From going to and fro on the earth, and from **walking back and forth on it.**"*

Who are the sons of God in this passage?

Do you recall what the word *walking* points to?

To *walk* on land symbolized that an individual possessed that land or had jurisdiction over the land they walked on.

Genesis 3:8

*8 And they heard the sound of the LORD God **walking in the garden** in the cool of the day, and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God among the trees of the garden.*

Genesis 13: 17

17 "Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you."

How difficult that must have been for Noah to live with all of that wickedness around him. Violent giants roamed the earth with supernatural strength, yet Noah walked with God, and God held him up.

(The origins of Greek mythology were probably derived from the resulting presence of the giant beings. And although it is not stated in Scripture, perhaps these gigantic beings were used to move and build massive stones in the pyramids, Stonehenge, etc.. But again, we cannot know for sure, as Scripture is silent on this topic.)

And according to Jude 1:6 –

... the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day;

Hebrews 11:7

7 By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned [to give judgment against] the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

What two things did Noah's *faith* and *godly fear* accomplish?

Noah's faith, and his godly fear in response to the divine warning, *condemned the world*, and it also made him an *heir of the righteousness which is according to faith*

2Peter 2:4-9

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; 7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked 8 (for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds)-- 9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment,

How is Noah described in 2Peter 2:5?

Noah was *a preacher of righteousness*. Noah proclaimed the righteousness of God, the importance of living righteously before God, the warnings for ungodly living, and the judgment to follow. And one might assume that the whole world population at that time would have heard his message as the earth was still one land mass.

And Noah preached *righteousness* for a significant period, with a view to the impending judgment of God, so they were without excuse. (And man, today is without excuse according to Romans 1.)

How are the *daughters of men* described in Gen. 6:2?

In Gen 6:2, we see that the *daughters of men were beautiful*. The word *beautiful* can mean *good, beautiful, righteous*. Perhaps the fallen angels, knowing the plans that God had for man to rule in that Seventh Day Reign of Christ (Gen. 3:15), strategically used the same schemes used in the garden to snare the *daughters of men* (Gen. 3:1, 3-5) –

- Questioning God’s Word - *Has God indeed said...*
- Deception - *You will not surely die...*
- Assimilation with the god of this age -
You will not surely die. 5 "For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God...

And notice when the fallen angels begin their works of contaminating the human bloodline - *when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them*.

A corruption of the families of the earth through the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men was something which can be traced to a time hundreds of years before the Flood. This corruption had to be accomplished over a period of many generations. And as God only allowed eight individuals from one family to escape the judgment of the Flood, the scope of Satan’s corruption was extensive!

What does Gen.6:4 say regarding the giants?

These giants were present before and after the flood. They left their positions of power in the heavens, came to earth, and cohabited with members of the human race.

This cohabitation was only between angels and female members of the human race, a heterosexual union before the flood. After the Flood, however, Scripture reveals both heterosexual and homosexual relationships of this nature.

Also, before the Flood, this union involved the families of the earth. During the first 2,000 years of human history, Satan's attack was against mankind in general.

After 2,000 years, Satan's attacks were directed to the inhabitants of the land in the Abrahamic covenant as God had clearly stated that regality for man would come from the seed of Abraham.

(See Gen. 12:1-3; 13:14-17; 22:17, 18.)

Let's review some passages regarding the presence of the giants after the flood.

The first generation of Israel, under Moses, failed to possess the land. After receiving God's commandments at Mount Sinai, they were led to the border of the Promised Land, to a place called Kadesh Barnea. They were right at the door, ready to enter and take possession of the covenanted land and thereby be an established nation under God – a Theocracy. They would be the only nation upon the earth to receive this position. As per their request (Deut. 1:21-23), Moses instructed twelve spies, each taken from the twelve tribes of Israel, to obtain a report of the land and its inhabitants. Ten spies gave an evil report of the land. Only Joshua and Caleb gave a good report:

Numbers 13:25-28, 30-33

*25 And they returned from spying out the land after forty days. 26 Now they departed and came back to Moses and Aaron and all the congregation of the children of Israel in the Wilderness of Paran, at Kadesh; they brought back word to them and to all the congregation, and showed them the fruit of the land. 27 Then they told him, and said: "We went to the land where you sent us. It truly flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit. 28 "Nevertheless the people who dwell in the land are strong; the cities are fortified and very large; moreover **we saw the descendants of Anak there.** ... 30 Then Caleb quieted the people before Moses, and said, "Let us go up at once and take possession, for we are well able to overcome it." 31 But the men who had gone up with him said, "We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we." 32 And they*

*gave the children of Israel a bad report of the land which they had spied out, saying, "The land through which we have gone as spies is a land that devours its inhabitants, and all the people whom we saw in it are men of great stature. 33 **"There we saw the giants (the descendants of Anak came from the giants); and we were like grasshoppers in our own sight, and so we were in their sight."***

According to v.33, who dwelled within the Promised Land and why were they there? Who are the descendants of Anak?

The word Anak means *long necked* and the Anaks were tall, of great stature. They were the giants - ***"There we saw the giants (the descendants of Anak came from the giants).***

Prior to the Flood, the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men resulted in offspring called *Nephilim*.

Following the Flood, when this union occurred again, these offspring were referred to by two names: *Nephilim* (Num. 13:33, translated *giants*, as in Gen. 6:4, KJV) and *Rephaim* (Gen. 14:5); Deut. 2:11, 20, 3:11, 13 [*Rephaim* translated *giants*, KJV]; (also note Emims, meaning, *dreaded ones*, in Deut. 2:11).

Nephilim is simply the plural form of a Hebrew word meaning *to fall*, and *Rephaim* is the plural form of a Hebrew word which the Jewish people at that time would have associated with *the underworld*.

And thus, they refer to the *fallen ones (Nephilim) associated with the underworld (Rephaim)*. The word *Nephilim* is used only three times in the Old Testament in passages referring to offspring resulting from the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men (Gen. 6:4; Num. 13:33).

But the word *Rephaim* is used numerous times referring to these individuals (Gen. 14:5; 15:20; Deut. 2:11, 20; 3:11, 13; Joshua 12:4; 13:12; 15:8; 17:15; 18:16; II Sam. 5:18, 22; 23:13; I Chron. 11:15; 14:9; 20:4, 6, 8; Job 26:5; Ps. 88:10; Prov. 2:18; 9:18; 21:16; Isa. 14:9; 17:5; 26:14, 19).

The giants were present in the Promised land, to intimidate and frustrate God's plans for His people Israel. They were there to prevent God's firstborn, the Israelites, from receiving their inheritance of ruling in the Promised Land in a theocracy with the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as their King.

(And in our future lessons, we will see the same applies for Christians today—the enemy of God frustrates God's plans for Christians to rule in our future Promised Land in His Heavenly Kingdom).

These giants (or Nephilim) were clearly stirring up trouble before and after the flood.

Numbers 14:6-9

6 But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had spied out the land, tore their clothes; 7 and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying: "The land we passed through to spy out is an exceedingly good land. 8 "If the LORD delights in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, 'a land which flows with milk and honey.' 9 "Only do not rebel against the LORD, nor fear the people of the land, for they are our bread; their protection has departed from them, and the LORD is with us. Do not fear them."

According to v.8, who did Joshua and Caleb say would bring them into the land? What was that contingent upon?

God would conquer the inhabitants of the land and bring Israel into the land, *If the LORD delights in them*. And God would delight in them, allowing them to bear fruit in the land, if they **faithfully obeyed His Word!**

The people of Israel chose to believe the evil report of the ten spies rather than to trust in God. Rather than overcoming the inhabitants of the land, they failed to enter the land and thereby fulfill their purpose, which was to rule with God in a theocracy. Instead, the entire generation wandered in the

wilderness, until every individual in that generation, twenty years and older died, except Caleb and Joshua.

Numbers 14:26-30

26 And the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying, 27 "How long shall I bear with this evil congregation who complain against Me? I have heard the complaints which the children of Israel make against Me. 28 "Say to them, 'As I live,' says the LORD, 'just as you have spoken in My hearing, so I will do to you: 29 'The carcasses of you who have complained against Me shall fall in this wilderness, all of you who were numbered, according to your entire number, from twenty years old and above. 30 'Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun, you shall by no means enter the land which I swore I would make you dwell in.

Deuteronomy 9:23

23 "Likewise, when the LORD sent you from Kadesh Barnea, saying, 'Go up and possess the land which I have given you,' then you rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and you did not believe Him nor obey His voice.

What were the two actions mentioned in this verse that prevented the people of Israel from possessing the land and bearing fruit?

The people *rebelled against the commandment of the LORD*. They did not faithfully obey His Word. They also *did not believe God!* After all the Lord had provided for them, they still did not believe God's Word.

We must be reminded that these fallen angels are the powers and principalities who rule over this earth now, according to Ephesians 6:11-12.

These ambassadors for Satan work to destroy human lives and hinder Christians from becoming the *many sons of Glory* that will reign with Christ in His heavenly Promised Land out ahead!

They succeed in hindering the advancement of the Kingdom of God in two ways: they keep humans from hearing the Truth and becoming spiritually regenerated, or they keep believers in a spiritually carnal and immature state, a state that blinds them to understanding the importance of *Seeking First His Kingdom and His Righteousness*.

In C. S. Lewis's satirical Christian apologetic novel, *The Screwtape Letters*, we see these schemes being used. In this book, the demon Screwtape mentors his demon nephew, Wormwood, about how to best "trip up" a Christian as he runs his race of faith on earth. Strategic advice given by the demon uncle reveals some of the same tactics used by demonic forces today. Temptations, distractions, the lust of the eyes, and discouragement can all be used by demons to undermine the Christian faith. And the enemy of our soul works through the flesh, our old sin nature, that wars against the Spirit within us.

Remember –

Ephesians 6:10-13

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord and in the power of His might. 11 Put on the whole armor of God, that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. 12 For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this age, against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. 13 Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

And recall that the devil's goal is to disqualify as many Christians as he can from receiving the rulership in that Day, the Millennial reign of Christ. So, the enemy of our soul attacks the message of His coming Kingdom by having many in the Laodicean church of today distort and hide this message as they fail to rightly divide His Word.

We will be studying apostasy in our next lesson. Apostasy is a *standing away from* one's original, created state and the purpose for one's creation. And the reason for man's creation and salvation has always been to rule with Christ in that Day, in His glorious Kingdom out ahead.

Lord, like Enoch may we walk with God and like Noah, may we find favor in your eyes. Gen.5:24; 6:8

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Five

Objective of Lesson Five: Examining the giants on the earth before and after the flood.

Genesis 6:1-13

*1 Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. 3 And the LORD said, "My Spirit shall not strive with man forever, for he is indeed flesh; yet his days shall be one hundred and twenty years." 4 There were **giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward**, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. 5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. 7 So the LORD said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them." 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, **perfect** in his generations. **Noah walked with God.** 10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. 13 And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth.*

Last lesson we began our study of Genesis chapter 6. We learned that Noah was a just preacher of righteousness. *Noah walked with God.* He was a *perfect* man, which means he was pure, undefiled, complete, sincere, and a man of integrity.

And we learned that the sons of God referred to the fallen angels that had left their first abode and attempted to pollute the human bloodline. They had sexual relations with women (*the daughters of men*) and produced giants (or Nephilim, which means *fallen ones*). These offspring, the Nephilim, were large in stature and mighty men, strong, powerful, aggressive, and infamous—they were the giants. Their presence caused the human race to drift away from God, and every thought of mankind was *continually evil*.

We also learned that *There were **giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward**, when the sons of God came into the daughters of men and they bore children to them.*

After the flood, we saw that the giants were present in the Promised land, to intimidate and frustrate God's plans for His people Israel. They were there to prevent God's firstborn, the Israelites, from receiving their inheritance of ruling in the Promised Land in a theocracy with the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob as their King.

The people of Israel chose to believe the evil report of the ten spies rather than to trust in God. Rather than overcoming the inhabitants of the land, they failed to enter the land and thereby fulfill their purpose, which was to rule with God in a theocracy. Instead, the entire generation wandered in the wilderness, until every individual in that generation, twenty years and older died and never made it into the Promised Land, except Caleb and Joshua. (Numbers 14:26-30; 33,34.)

The giants put doubt and fear into the hearts of the Israelites, convincing them that the giants in the Promised Land were too mighty and they would lose the battle.

Once the Israelites viewed their situation with physical eyes instead of viewing it with eyes of faith, their faith was replaced with fear. As in the Garden of Eden, Satan again succeeded in having God's children question God's Word and God's promises.

Jude 1:6-7

6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day; 7 as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

2Peter 2:4-6

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; 6 and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly;

From these passages, list the two periods in the history of the earth where angels in the kingdom of Satan *did not keep their proper domain but left their own abode*?

There are two periods in the history of the earth where angels in the kingdom of Satan *did not keep their proper domain but left their own abode*. The first period was in the days preceding the Flood, and the second period was in days following the Flood.

II Peter 2:4-6 and Jude 6, 7 outline events resulting in the judgment of God in both periods.

The first of these two periods, referenced in Jude 6, is referred to in Gen. 6:4 by the expression, *in those days* and the second of these two periods is dealt with in Jude 7 and 2Peter 2:6, in the days of *Sodom and Gomorrah*. We will be examining this second period in our study today.

The cohabitation in the days *before the Flood*, occurred only with the *daughters of men*, a heterosexual relationship. However, Scripture reveals both heterosexual and homosexual relationships involving angels and members of the human race in the days *following the Flood* (Gen. 19:4, 5; Num. 13:33).

These two periods of time mentioned in the New Testament, deal with apostasy, the *standing away from the position in which one was originally created*. God's Word says that **severe judgment** awaits those who practice apostasy, whether in the angelic world, the old creation in Jacob -Israel (Isa. 43:1), or the new creation in Christ -the Church (II Cor. 5:17).

Why do you think this is so?

In days before the Flood and again *in days following the Flood*, angelic beings in the kingdom of Satan *stood away from* their original, created state, involving themselves in something not only completely outside their own realm, but something that was also against God's law. This resulted in their being confined with chains in a place of darkness, awaiting severe judgment.

They left their positions of power in the heavens, came to earth, and cohabited with members of the human race.

As mentioned above, the cohabitation in the days *before the Flood*, occurred only with the *daughters of men*, a heterosexual relationship, whereas both heterosexual and homosexual relationships involving angels and members of the human race occurred in the days *following the Flood* (Gen. 19:4, 5; Num. 13:33).

The world during Noah's day experienced *destruction* as a direct result of angelic intervention, in a sexual manner, in the affairs of the human race (Gen. 6:1-7).

Then, ten generations later, during Abraham's day, angelic intervention of the same nature was seen again, though on a more limited scale. Four cities in the

Jordan plain, corrupted by angels in Satan's kingdom, involving themselves sexually with individuals in the human race, were *destroyed* by brimstone and fire from heaven (Gen. 19:24, 25; Deut. 29:23). We will be examining Sodom and Gomorrah in this lesson.

Then seven generations later, during Moses' day, the same thing is seen again. The Israelites under Moses were told to go into the land of Canaan and *utterly destroy all the nations in the land, nations which had been corrupted through sexual relations with angels* (Deut. 7:1ff; cf. Num. 13:33).

Recall that prior to the Flood, the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men resulted in offspring called *Nephilim*. Following the Flood, when this union occurred again, these offspring were referred to by two names: *Nephilim* and *Rephaim*. *Nephilim* is simply the plural form of a Hebrew word meaning *to fall*, and *Rephaim* is the plural form of a Hebrew word which the Jewish people at that time would have associated with *the underworld*.

Thus, these words refer to the *fallen ones (Nephilim) associated with the underworld (Rephaim)*. The word *Nephilim* is used only three times in the Old Testament in passages referring to offspring resulting from the cohabitation of the sons of God with the daughters of men (Gen. 6:4; Num. 13:33). We learned that the word *Rephaim* is used numerous times referring to these individuals.

And we will see in this lesson that the *Rephaim* could be found among the inhabitants of a number of cities in the land (Gen. 14:1-5). Four of these cities in the Jordan plain — Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim — were destroyed by brimstone and fire from heaven (Gen. 19:23-29; Deut. 29:23). Zoar, a fifth city in the plain, associated with the *Rephaim*, was spared to serve as a refuge for Lot and his two daughters when the Lord destroyed the other cities of the plain.

Before we study the days of Sodom and Gomorrah, let's read about some other giants mentioned in the Old Testament.

In Deut. 3:11, we read that Moses and the Israelites battle against Og, the king of Bashan. He was a remnant of the giants.

Deuteronomy 3:11:

*For only Og king of Bashan remained of the **remnant of the giants**. Indeed his bedstead was an iron bedstead. [Is it not in Rabbah of the people of Ammon?] Nine cubits is its length and four cubits its width, according to the standard cubit.*

Og was approximately thirteen feet tall and six feet in width! This was more than just a severe case of acromegaly! He was a remnant of the giants, as the Scriptures clearly states .

The word giant in this passage is different than the word giant used in Genesis 6 or Numbers 13. In those passages, giant means *Nephilim or fallen ones* and refers to the offspring of the fallen angels with women. Giant in this passage means *Rephaim* which refers to an ancient tribe of the Canaanites beyond the Jordan who were gigantic in stature. As mentioned earlier, there were many giants (Rephaim) in the Promised Land; the Anakims, the Emims, the Zamzummims, and the people of Gath, to name a few. Goliath was this type of giant.

Although Og and these other giants (Rephaim giants) are not referred to as the same type of giant as seen in Genesis 6 and Numbers 13, the goal was the same. They were Satan's soldiers, and they were there to attack God's people and frustrate God's plan.

Genesis 12:1, 6-7

1 Now the LORD had said to Abram: "Get out of your country, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. ... 6 Abram passed through the land to the place of Shechem, as far as the terebinth tree of Moreh. And the Canaanites were then in the land. 7 Then the LORD appeared to Abram and said, "To your descendants I will give this land." And there he built an altar to the LORD, who had appeared to him.

Who was in the land according to this passage? Why were they there?

There were two entrances of God's people into the land of Canaan:

- Abraham's entrance, following his departure from Ur.
- Israel's entrance, following the Exodus from Egypt.

And Satan strategically placed the Nephilim or Rephaim in the land **first** each time. And they were there to intimidate God's people as the *Nephilim* and the *Rephaim* were individuals of gigantic stature and great strength.

In 1 Samuel 17 we read about the giant named Goliath. He was over nine foot tall. He was a warrior in the Philistine camp, and he taunted the Israelite armies. David, the little shepherd from Bethlehem was not intimidated by the giant.

In verse 26 David asks the Israelite army –

Then David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?"

Goliath cursed David by his gods, yet David trusted that his God, the God of Israel, would defeat this giant. He knew that the battle is the Lord's. In verses 45-47 David says to Goliath –

Then David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, "What shall be done for the man who kills this Philistine and takes away the reproach from Israel? For who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?" ... 45 Then David said to the Philistine, "You come to me with a sword, with a spear, and with a javelin. But I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. 46 "This day the LORD will deliver you into my hand, and I will strike you and take your head from you. And this day I will give the carcasses of the camp of the Philistines to the birds of

the air and the wild beasts of the earth, that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

David, the shepherd boy from Bethlehem is a type of Christ in Scripture while Goliath is a type of Satan. Satan, along with his demonic gods, lose the battle, as *the battle is the Lord's*. And like David, we can trust His Word and His promises. We should not be discouraged or deceived by the lies of the giants. We need to remember who wins in the end.

Genesis 18:20-22

20 And the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave [grievous], 21 "I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not, I will know." 22 Then the men turned away from there and went toward Sodom, but Abraham still stood before the LORD.

Why did the Lord's angels go down to Sodom and Gomorrah?

In Genesis 18:21, the Lord acknowledges that the sin of this land was very grievous. His frustration with rebellious man had again come to its brink.

Abraham's nephew, Lot, resided in this decadent and Godless land with sexual immorality, homosexuality, and violence abounding. In fact, Lot was possibly likely a city official, as we find him sitting at the gate of Sodom in Genesis 19:1. The gate often represented the place where city officials adjudicated legal matters and business matters.

In Gen. 13, we read about a separation between Abraham and Lot –

Genesis 13:7-8, 12-18

7 And there was strife between the herdsmen of Abram's livestock and the herdsmen of Lot's livestock. The Canaanites and the Perizzites then dwelt in the land. 8 So Abram said to Lot, "Please let there be no strife between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are brethren. ... 12 Abram dwelt in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelt in the cities of the plain and pitched his tent even as far as Sodom. 13 But the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinful against the LORD. 14 And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: "Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are-- northward, southward, eastward, and westward; 15 "for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever. 16 "And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could number the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be numbered. 17 "Arise, walk in the land through its length and its width, for I give it to you." 18 Then Abram moved his tent, and went and dwelt by the terebinth trees of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to the LORD.

Where did Abraham go and where did Lot go? Can you think of the spiritual significance of this separation for the Christian?

Abraham separated himself from the gods of this age while Lot and his family assimilated with this world under the gods of this age. Abraham pictures the Kingdom minded Christian while Lot typifies the carnally minded Christian at the end of this dispensation. Abraham set his mind on things above, that *city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God* – the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Hebrews 11:9-10

*9 By faith he dwelt in the land of promise as in a foreign country, dwelling in tents with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise; 10 for he waited for the **city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God.***

Now let's contrast Abraham's life with that of Lot's life, remembering that Lot is a picture of the carnally minded Christian.

Romans 8:5-6

5 For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. 6 For to be carnally minded is death [separation], but to be spiritually minded is life [in the age to come] and peace.

Romans 8:1

1 There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

2Timothy 2:3-4

3 You therefore must endure hardship as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. 4 No one engaged in warfare entangles himself with the affairs of this life, that he may please him who enlisted him as a soldier.

What do these passages say regarding the carnally minded Christian (typified by Lot) and our separation from this world under the god of this age?

Lot pictures the carnally minded Christian that sets his *mind on things below*. Lot had entangled himself with the affairs of the world under the god of this age. He sat at the city gate of Sodom, which is a place of governance. Lot set his *mind on the things of the flesh*. We are warned not to become entangled with *the affairs of this life*. We are instructed to be disciplined soldiers, crucifying our fleshly desires.

In Gen. 18:16-32, we read that Abraham interceded for Sodom. Yet Abraham remained on the high ground, by *the terebinth trees of Mamre*, which are in Hebron, in the promised land –

20 And the LORD said, "Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave, ... 33 So the LORD went His way as soon as He had finished speaking with Abraham; and Abraham returned to his place.

Genesis 19:1-11

*1 Now the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground. 2 And he said, "Here now, my lords, please turn in to your servant's house and spend the night, and wash your feet; then you may rise early and go on your way." And they said, "No, but we will spend the night in the open square." 3 But he insisted strongly; so they turned in to him and entered his house. Then he made them a feast, and **baked unleavened bread**, and they ate. 4 Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house. 5 And they called to Lot and said to him, "Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them carnally." 6 So Lot went out to them through the doorway, shut the door behind him, 7 and said, "Please, my brethren, do not do so wickedly! 8 "See now, I have two daughters who have not known a man; please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as you wish; only do nothing to these men, since this is the reason they have come under the shadow of my roof." 9 And they said, "Stand back!" Then they said, "This one came in to stay here, and he keeps acting as a judge; now we will deal worse with you than with them." So they pressed hard against the man Lot, and came near to break down the door. 10 But the men reached out their hands and pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door. 11 And they struck the men who were at the doorway of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they became weary trying to find the door.*

Why do you think Lot served them a feast, and **baked unleavened bread**?

When bread was needed to be made in haste, leaven was not added (Exo. 12:8,11).

And recall that leaven in Scripture points to sin, corruption (of God's Word). And during the Seven Day Feast of Unleavened Bread, they were to remove leaven (picturing sin) from their homes.

The angels came to Lot in order to remove him and his family from sin (leaven), and remove them from their immoral, corrupted life in Sodom and Gomorrah **in haste**, in order to spare their lives.

What occurred when the angels arrived in Sodom?

God sent angels to destroy this land and to spare Lot and his family. When the angels enter Lot's house, the men of the city surround the house and demand that Lot release the visitors in order that they may have sexual relations with them.

Lot offers his daughters instead of the visiting angels. The men of Sodom became more violent, and the angels intervene.

Genesis 19:12-20, 24-26, 29

12 Then the men said to Lot, "Have you anyone else here? Son-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whomever you have in the city--take them out of this place!

13 "For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it." 14 So

*Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who had married his daughters, and said, "Get up, get out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city!" But to his sons-in-law he seemed to be joking. 15 When the morning dawned, the angels urged Lot to hurry, saying, "Arise, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the punishment of the city." 16 **And while he***

lingered, the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him, and they brought him out and set him outside the city. 17 So it came to pass, when they had brought them outside, that he said, "Escape for your life! Do not look behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. **Escape to the mountains**, lest you be destroyed." 18 Then Lot said to them, "Please, no, my lords! 19 "Indeed now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have increased your mercy which you have shown me by saving my life; but I cannot escape to the mountains, lest some evil overtake me and I die. 20 "See now, this city is near enough to flee to, and it is a little one; please let me escape there (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live." ... 24 Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens. 25 So He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground. 26 But his wife looked back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt. ... 29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when He overthrew the cities in which Lot had dwelt.

What was the reaction of Lot's sons-in-law according to v. 14?

Lot's sons-in-law and his married daughters heard his warning, but thought he was joking. Can you think of any passages in the New Testament that speak of scoffing Christians who disregard Christ's return and the warnings of judgment?

2Peter 3:1-4, 8-9

1 Beloved, I now write to you this second epistle (in both of which I stir up your pure minds by way of reminder), 2 that you may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and of the commandment of us, the

*apostles of the Lord and Savior, 3 **knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts,** 4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation." ... 8 But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.*

What does Gen. 19:15,16 say about Lot acknowledging the urgency of the angel's warning?

Lot lingered and so the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him. He had to be dragged away by the angels!

Lot delayed his fleeing from this sinful place. And we are warned to flee from sin and sinful environments –

1Corinthians 6:15-18

*15 Do you not know that your bodies are members of Christ? Shall I then take the members of Christ and make them members of a harlot? Certainly not! 16 Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For "the two," He says, "shall become one flesh." 17 But he who is joined to the Lord is one spirit with Him. 18 **Flee sexual immorality.** Every sin that a man does is outside the body, but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body.*

1Corinthians 10:14

*14 Therefore, my beloved, **flee from idolatry.***

2Timothy 2:22

22 Flee also youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faith, love, peace with those who call on the Lord out of a pure heart.

In Gen. 19:17, where were Lot and his family told to escape to?

Lot was instructed to ***Escape to the mountains***, lest you be destroyed. Mountain in Scripture often points to Christ's Millennial Kingdom out ahead. As Christians we are to *seek first His Kingdom out ahead and His righteousness* (Matt.6:33).

Lot did not want to leave the city. He asked to stay in his familiar sinful environment by going to a nearby place in the plains called Zoar. In Gen.19:24-25 it says that other cities were included in the judgment. The other cities on that plain were Admah, Zeboim, and Zoar. However, because Lot did not think he could escape to the mountains in time, he pleaded to be allowed to take refuge in the little town of Zoar (verses 18–20). The Lord agreed to withhold His judgment until Lot and his family reached Zoar; then, God spared Zoar when the rest of the cities in the plain were destroyed (verses 21–25).

Genesis 19:30

Then Lot went up out of Zoar and dwelt in the mountains, and his two daughters were with him; for he was afraid to dwell in Zoar. And he and his two daughters dwelt in a cave.

In Gen. 19:30 we read that Lot perceived Zoar to be unsafe for him and his two daughters to live in, so they moved into a cave outside Zoar. The word *cave* comes from a root word that means to *lay bare, to be exposed*. And so, this cave represents a place of isolation, darkness, where one is *exposed* and shame exists.

This was Lot's outcome for setting his mind on earthly things instead of heavenly things above. Abraham, in contrast, typifies the spiritually minded Christian, who is faithfully obedient. Abraham *set his mind on things above* and he stayed on the mountain - *seeking first His Kingdom and His righteousness*. In

fact, Abraham waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God (Heb. 11:10).

Genesis 19:27-28

27 And Abraham went early in the morning to the place where he had stood before the LORD. 28 Then he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and behold, the smoke of the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace.

Where and when did Abraham go as he saw the smoke of the land going up? Do you see the spiritual significance of this?

Abraham is seen standing on top of the mountain, in the light of the new day, where he stood in the presence of the Lord. He typifies the faithful Christian who will stand, on the mountain (Millennial Kingdom), in the presence of his Lord, on that Day, as the Seventh Day dawns. The faithful Christian will be enswathed in the glory that had been lost in the Garden.

And in this passage, we can also see repentant and restored Israel, standing on that mountain, in the presence of the Lord, in the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest ahead.

For the unfaithful Christian, typified by Lot (who had to be dragged out of his sinful environment before the day dawned) – he will not stand in the presence of His Lord as the Seventh Day dawns, as there will be no position of rulership, only a place associated with darkness and shame, exposed with no covering of glory.

(It was in this isolated cave that Lot's daughters feared they would never marry and have children, so they plotted an incestuous plan. They got their father drunk, had sex with him on two consecutive nights, and became pregnant with his children. The eldest daughter had a son she named Moab, which means *he is from my father*. The younger daughter also had a son and named him *Ben-Ammi*, which means *son of my father's people*. The

descendants of these two sons were the Moabites and the Ammonites, enemies of God's people, Israel.)

And just like Lot, many Christians today and throughout the church dispensation, have ignored the warnings given in the Scriptures. We are given warnings in the New Testament, and we should not ignore them.

Revelation 3:14-22

14 "And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: 15 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. 16 "So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. 17 "Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'--and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked-- 18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. 19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. 20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." ' "

How is the Laodicean Christian described in this passage, and do you see any similarities typified by Lot?

What is the counsel given by the Lord Jesus? What is the reward for those who heed that counsel?

And Israel is warned by Jesus to flee to the mountains in a future time, during the tribulation –

Mark 13:14

14 "So when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not" (let the reader understand), "then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains.

The destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah typifies a time yet future when there will be complete destruction of Gentile world powers, which come against God's people, Israel. And in Mk. 13:14, the Lord gives the same warning, *escape to the mountains.*)

In Jude 1:6-7 we read:

6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day; 7 as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

The men of Sodom that surrounded Lot's house *went after* (followed after or associated with) *strange flesh*.

The word *strange* (*heteros* in Greek) in this verse is from a root word which means *of uncertain affinity* and can be used to mean *one not of the same nature or form, another kind* of flesh. Flesh means the flesh of the body.

The angels in the kingdom of Satan who came to earth and took upon themselves the form of man, cohabiting with members of the human race, did not possess the same type of flesh as man. Angels went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with the inhabitants in the cities of the plain, and the inhabitants of these cities went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with angels.

Genesis 19:4

4 Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house.

According to this passage, who was involved in coming to Lot's door and what might this show us?

The men of the city came *from every quarter*, and *surrounded the house*. They had come for one reason - they wanted the *two men*, the two angels, under Lot's roof to be brought forth in order that they might *know them, i.e.*, have homosexual relations with them.

Then in Jude 1:8 we read –

Likewise also these dreamers defile the flesh, reject authority, and speak evil of dignitaries.

Yet in the same way these men, also by dreaming, defile the flesh, and reject authority, and revile angelic majesties.

The men of Sodom defiled the flesh, rejected authority, and reviled angelic majesties by dreaming. What does *dreaming* mean?

According to Thayer's lexicon, *dreaming* means *to be beguiled with sensual images and carried away to an impious course of conduct.*

It is as if these men of Sodom were entranced, bewitched by sensual dreams so that every thought of their mind was taken captive by demonic influences.

Then they were compelled to act out these sensual allurements.

According to Jude 1:6, we know that the fallen angels that once corrupted the earth have now been restrained:

And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains under gloomy darkness until the judgment of the great day.

Currently, they are locked up until the final judgment day. They were placed there as punishment for attempting to frustrate God's plans to send a Savior born of a human woman. The enemy wanted to ensure that the first Messianic prophecy given in Genesis 3:15 would never come to fruition –

Genesis 3:15

15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He [Jesus] shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."

After the fall of mankind, Satan resumed the position of rulership. He does not want to give that up. He knows God's plans for man to rule from the heavens over the earth in His Son's Millennial reign. The very reason man was created was to replace the current ruler(s) over the earth in a marriage relationship by being fruitful and multiplying, so that we can fill the earth and subdue it, so that we can have dominion.

And so, Satan, the author of death and destruction, along with the demonic angels continue to frustrate God's command *to be fruitful and multiply* (Gen. 1:28).

And recall that bearing fruit is bringing many to maturity- to become the *many sons of glory!*

Hebrews 2:10

10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.

We are to bear fruit now with regards to His Kingdom by rightly dividing His Word and proclaiming the full counsel of God – the gospel of grace and the gospel of glories (which is the reason for our spiritual salvation). And fruit bearing is also seen in the process of our maturing, as we *take up our cross and follow Him*.

Galatians 5:22-25

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, 23 gentleness, self-control. Against such there is no law. 24 And those who are Christ's have crucified the flesh with its passions and desires. 25 If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

Satan and his emissaries continue to frustrate God's plans for man, attacking the very foundations set in His Word that allows for procreation to occur - marriage between a man and woman, and life for all of those that God procreated. And this speaks of not only physical life in this age, but life in the age to come - when angelic rulership will be replaced by man, the many sons of glory who will reign with Christ in His Glorious Kingdom out ahead! And so, where you see death, destruction, and division, remember that it originates from the father of death, destruction, and division – Satan.

Psalms 11:3

3 If the foundations are destroyed, What can the righteous do?

The foundations set in Genesis are the very target the enemy wishes to destroy. God will restore man in that Seventh Day, and His faithful overcomers will rule in a marriage relationship with His Son, in His Kingdom.

And although the giants are not present in the physical realm today, their doctrines still exist and they are in the hearts and minds of man today –

1 Timothy 4:1

Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,

But we must stay focused on God's plan for man in that Day, and forever thank Him for His love and grace, and *mindfulness* of man –

Psalm 8:4-6, 9

*4 What is man that You are **mindful of him**, And the son of man that You visit him? 5 For You have made him a little lower than the angels, And You have crowned him with glory and honor. 6 You have made him to have dominion over the works of Your hands; You have put all things under his feet, ... 9 O LORD, our Lord, How excellent is Your name in all the earth!*

2Peter 2:1-2, 4-7, 9-10

*1 But there were also false prophets among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them, and bring on themselves swift destruction. 2 And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed. ... 4 For if God did not spare the **angels who sinned**, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the **world of the ungodly**; 6 and turning the cities of **Sodom and Gomorrah** into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; 7 and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked ... 9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment, 10 and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They are presumptuous, self-willed. They are not afraid to speak evil of [blaspheme] **dignitaries**,*

In this passage we see God's judgment against false prophets and teachers who lead many to *swift destruction* by their *destructive heresies*, *blaspheming the way of truth*.

List the three groups mentioned in vv. 4-6 and what was their judgment?

The word *hell* in v. 4 is the Greek word *Tartarus*. It is only used once in Scripture and it is different than *Gehenna*. It refers to the deepest and darkest abyss, a specific place for the angels that *left their first abode*, before and after the flood. And they are in *chains of darkness*, similar language as given in Jude 6.

What does the word *dignitaries* mean in v.10 and what might this point to?

Some Bible translations refer to *dignitaries* as angelic majesties. However, the Greek word for *dignitaries* is *doxa* and this word refers to *glory, glories*. The wicked *speaking evil of dignitaries - they blaspheme the glorious ones*. This passage refers to the ungodly and unjust ones that pervert the gospel of glories – the message of Seeking first His glorious Kingdom out ahead – and prevent many from becoming **Sons of glory** (Hebrews 2:10) to rule with Christ from the heavens in His glorious Millennial Reign. And the ungodly blaspheme, speak evil of Christians that are striving to become Sons of glory, Christians in pursuit of the Kingdom!

And this is the same phrase seen in Jude 8 –

*Likewise also these dreamers defile the flesh, reject authority, and **speaking evil of [blaspheme] dignitaries**.*

What is it that the ungodly rejects?

The word *authority* means *lordship, rulership, dominion*. The word *reject* means to *defile or contaminate*. These dreamers **defile the message of the Lord's coming Kingdom**, and His change in rulership in that Day! This is what the battle is all about.

Matthew 6:13

13 And do not lead us into temptation, But deliver us from the evil one. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.

I would like to leave you with one last thought. God instructed Adam and the woman to be *fruitful and multiply*. And we saw that fruit bearing refers to bringing *many sons to glory* – to rule with Christ in His Kingdom. God said, let man *have dominion* over His restored creation. Recall that in Gen. Part 2 that *men began to call on the name of the LORD* after Seth's son was born –

Genesis 4:26

26 And as for Seth, to him also a son was born; and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on the name of the LORD.

The word *then* implies that men began *to call on the name of the LORD* after the birth of Enosh.

The word *call* means to *call, cry out, recite, read, proclaim*. The phrase *on the name* means *to name*. It comes from the root word *śûm*, meaning to *appoint, set or make for a sign*.

The word *LORD* means *Jehovah* and was the name of the One True God of the Hebrews.

Perhaps v.26 is implying that at the time of Enosh's birth, men began to cry out to the Lord and call on the name of the Lord, the Appointed One, the Seed of the Woman. They would associate themselves or call themselves *by the name of the Lord*.

And they trusted in the promises of God to send a Redeemer. Through the bloodline of Seth and Enos, would come Noah. And through Noah's son Shem,

would come Abraham and his descendants, the nation of Israel. And *the LORD, Jehovah* would be the God of Israel.

And it is only through Israel, under Jehovah God, that salvation would come.

Psalm 3:8

8 Salvation belongs to the LORD. Your blessing is upon Your people. Selah

Remember, that through Israel would come the oracles of God and the incarnate Word of God, Jesus Christ, who is the Seed of the Woman and the Redeemer!

The giants attack the same target – Christ and His Kingdom and His many sons of glory! In Genesis 6, we see that the giants strike after fruit bearing – when *men began to cry out to the Lord and call on the name of the Lord* (the Appointed One, the Seed of the Woman).

And Satan and his emissaries continue to target fruit bearing Christians that are in pursuit of His Kingdom out ahead.

Next lesson we will forge ahead in our study of Genesis Chapter 6.

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Six

Objective of Lesson Six: Examining the Spiritual Significance of the Ark.

Isaiah 45:21

21 Tell and bring forth your case; Yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, the LORD? And there is no other God besides Me, A just God and a Savior; There is none besides Me.

In our previous lesson, we examined the giants in Scripture that were present after the flood.

Abraham separated himself from the gods of this age while Lot and his family assimilated with this world under the gods of this age. Abraham pictures the Kingdom minded Christian while Lot typifies the carnally minded Christian at the end of this dispensation. Abraham set his mind on things above, that *city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is God* – the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Genesis 19:13, 16-17 (KJV)

*13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it. ... 16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city. 17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the **mountain**, lest thou be consumed.*

Lot *lingered* and so *the men took hold of his hand, his wife's hand, and the hands of his two daughters, the LORD being merciful to him.* He had to be dragged away by the angels!

Lot ignored the warnings to flee in haste. He chose to delay his escape from this sinful place. And we are warned to **flee** from sin and sinful environments (1Corinthians 6:15-18).

Lot was instructed to ***Escape to the mountain, lest you be destroyed.*** Mountain in Scripture often points to Christ's Millennial Kingdom out ahead. As Christians we are to *seek first His Kingdom out ahead and His righteousness* (Matt.6:33).

Abraham is seen standing on top of the mountain, in the light of the new day, where he stood in the presence of the Lord. He typifies the faithful Christian who will stand in the presence of his Lord, on that Day, as the Seventh Day dawns, enswathed in the glory that had been lost in the Garden.

For the unfaithful Christian, typified by Lot (who had to be dragged out of his sinful environment before the day dawned) – he will not stand in the presence of His Lord as the Seventh Day dawns, as there will be no position of rulership, only a place associated with darkness and shame, exposed with no covering of glory. They will be separated from His glory and rulership for a thousand years.

We reviewed the events that occurred in Sodom and Gomorrah. The men of Sodom that surrounded Lot's house *went after* (followed after or associated with) *strange flesh - one not of the same nature or form, another kind of flesh.*

The angels in the kingdom of Satan who came to earth and took upon themselves the form of man, cohabiting with members of the human race, did not possess the same type of flesh as man. Angels went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with the inhabitants in the cities of the plain, and the inhabitants of these cities went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with angels.

And the angels who did not stay within their own position of authority, but left their proper dwelling, he has kept in eternal chains until the judgment of the great day.

And finally, we reviewed the judgment of the giants. The *fallen angels that once corrupted the earth* have now been restrained.

The angels who *left their first abode* (Jude 6) and did not stay within their own position of authority, he has kept in eternal chains under darkness until the judgment of the great day.

Currently, they are locked up until the final judgment day. They were placed there as punishment for attempting to frustrate God's plans to send a Savior born of a human woman (Gen. 3:15).

After the fall of mankind, Satan resumed the position of rulership. He does not want to give that up. He knows God's plans for man to rule from the heavens over the earth in His Son's Millennial reign. The very reason man was created was to replace the current ruler(s) over the earth in a marriage relationship by being fruitful and multiplying, so that we can fill the earth and subdue it, so that we can have dominion.

And we do see the appearance of the Rephaim in a time yet future, during the tribulation period –

Isaiah 26:13-14

13 O LORD our God, masters [lords; Rephaim] besides You Have had dominion over us [Israel] ; But by You only we make mention of Your name. 14 They are dead, they will not live; They are deceased, they will not rise. Therefore You have punished and destroyed them, And made all their memory to perish.

According to this passage, what happens to these lords or masters?

These *other lords*, who will have dominion over Israel during the Tribulation, specifically called Rephaim, will be destroyed before Christ establishes His Kingdom and returns as King of kings and Lord of lords! And this destruction will be so complete that the Rephaim will not even be remembered by Israel.

Genesis 6:4-12

4 There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. 5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent [imagination] of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. 6 And the LORD was sorry that He had made man on the earth, and He was grieved in His heart. 7 So the LORD said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I have made them." 8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. 9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

The word *sorry* in v. 6 is the Hebrew word *nāḥam*. It can mean *sorry, console, comfort, grieve*. It comes from a root word meaning to *draw the breath forcibly, pant*.

Why was the Lord *sorry that He had made man on the earth?*

The word *intent* or *imagination* in v. 5 signifies not only the imagination, but also *the purposes and desires of man*. Man drifted from God and from God's plans and purposes for man regarding rulership in that Day. God's plans for man were hidden and replaced by demonic thoughts and doctrines.

(And we might see a parallel today. Man has drifted from the Word of God and God's plan for man. Instead, man follows the doctrines of demons - *1Tim 4:1 Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits and doctrines of demons,*)

In v. 8 we read *Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD. And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.*

Genesis 6:9-17

9 This is the genealogy of Noah. Noah was a just man, perfect in his generations. Noah walked with God. 10 And Noah begot three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. 11 The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. 12 So God looked upon the earth, and indeed it was corrupt [going to ruin, decaying, perverted, spoiled]; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth. 13 And God said to Noah, "The end of all flesh has come before Me, for the earth is filled with violence through them; and behold, I will destroy them with the earth. 14 "Make yourself an ark of gopherwood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch. 15 "And this is how you shall make it: The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits. 16 "You shall make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit from above; and set the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third decks. 17 "And behold, I Myself am bringing floodwaters on the earth, to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which is the breath of life; everything that is on the earth shall die.

Genesis 5:32

And Noah was five hundred years old, and Noah begot Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Do you recall the accurate birth order of Noah's sons? (See Gen. 9:24,25; 10:21.)

Japheth was Noah's oldest son, Ham was the second born, and Shem was the youngest son. (See the genealogy of the sons of Noah in Gen. 10.)

It is Shem, *who is the only son to have a God* (Gen. 9:26). Through this one son, Shem, came the nation of Israel as Abram was the descendant of Shem (Gen. 11:10-26).

So, only one son, Shem, the third son, would have a God. The descendants of the other sons could only have access to, and be blessed by God, through that son.

Genesis 9:26

26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant.

What is Noah instructed to do in v. 14?

Make yourself an ark of gopherwood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch.

Remember that the flood is a type of the tribulation period that will follow the rapture of the church, in a time yet future. Noah and his family represent the nation of Israel that will be saved out of the seven-year tribulation. And this type is mentioned in Isaiah –

Isaiah 54:7-10

*7 "For a mere moment I have forsaken you, But with great **mercies I will gather you.** 8 With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; But with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you," Says the LORD, your Redeemer. 9 **"For this is like the waters of Noah to Me; For as I have sworn That the waters of Noah would no longer cover the earth, So have I sworn That I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.** 10 For the mountains shall depart And the hills be removed, But My kindness shall not depart from you, Nor shall My covenant of peace be removed," Says the LORD, who has mercy on you.*

The ark will save Noah and his family out of the flood. According to the Isaiah passage, who will save Israel out of the tribulation?

Can you recall another Old Testament passage that uses the word *ark* in reference to a place of rescue and safety?

Exodus 2:3

*But when she could no longer hide him, she took an ark of bulrushes for him, daubed it with asphalt and **pitch**, put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's bank.*

Moses is a type of Christ, the deliverer of God's people Israel, from Gentile world powers. And in a time yet future for Israel, Jesus will deliver His people Israel from the Antichrist and Gentile world powers during the seven-year tribulation. So, who might the ark be typifying?

,

What were God's instructions regarding the construction of the ark and do you see the spiritual significance of these instructions?

The ark was made of *gopher wood*. *Gopher wood* implies that it might have been a wood from a resinous tree, possibly a cypress tree. Cypress trees have a very durable and versatile wood.

Perhaps the species of wood used to build the ark was destroyed in the flood and is now extinct. And since the words *gopher wood* are only mentioned once in Scripture, all interpretation regarding what type of tree the wood came from is just conjecture.

Noah was instructed to *make rooms in the ark*. The word *rooms* means *cells* or *nests, an abode, especially one on a lofty rock like an eagle's nest*. This is the same word used in a passage describing God's protection for Israel –

Deuteronomy 32:9-12

*For the LORD's portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. 10 "He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple of His eye. 11 **As an eagle stirs up its nest**, Hovers over its young, Spreading out its wings, taking them up, Carrying them on its wings, 12 So the LORD alone led him, And there was no foreign god with him.*

Noah was also instructed to *cover it [the ark] inside and outside with pitch*. Please look up the word *cover* and *pitch* in Scripture and examine how it is used in Scripture. Can you see the spiritual significance of this instruction?

The word *cover* is translated most often as *atonement*. The word *pitch* is most often translated as *ransom, price of a life*.

Israel was to acknowledge the Feast of Atonement each year. During this feast, the sins of the nation of Israel would be atoned for.

Feast of Atonement:

Leviticus 16:7-11, 14-16, 20-22, 27, 30

7 "He shall take the two goats and present them before the LORD at the door of the tabernacle of meeting. 8 "Then Aaron shall cast lots for the two goats: one lot for the LORD and the other lot for the scapegoat. 9 "And Aaron shall bring the goat on which the LORD's lot fell, and offer it as a sin offering. 10 "But the

goat on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as the scapegoat into the wilderness. 11 "And Aaron shall bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make **atonement** for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull as the sin offering which is for himself. ... 14 "He shall take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east side; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times. 15 "Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people, bring its blood inside the veil, do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat and before the mercy seat. 16 "So he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins; and so he shall do for the tabernacle of meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness. ... 20 "And when he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the tabernacle of meeting, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat. 21 "Aaron shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, concerning all their sins, putting them on the head of the goat, and shall send it away into the wilderness by the hand of a suitable man. 22 "The goat shall bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land; and he shall release the goat in the wilderness. ... 27 "The bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make **atonement** in the Holy Place, shall be carried outside the camp. And they shall burn in the fire their skins, their flesh, and their offal. ... 30 "For on that day the priest shall make **atonement** for you, to cleanse you, that you may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

In the New Testament, the word *propitiation* is used to express atonement. The word *mercy seat* is derived from the word for *propitiation* –

1John 2:2;10

2 And He Himself is the propitiation [covering; atonement] for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world....10 In this is love, not that we loved God, but that He loved us and sent His Son to be the propitiation for our sins.

The mercy seat was the cover of the ark of the covenant in the Holy of Holies, which was sprinkled with the blood of the expiatory victim on the annual day of atonement.

Romans 3:24-25

*24 being justified freely by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus, 25 whom God set forth as a **propitiation [mercy seat; atonement; covering] by His blood**, through faith, to demonstrate His righteousness, because in His forbearance God had passed over the sins that were previously committed,*

Christ is our **propitiation**, our atonement, the covering, *by His blood*. As mentioned previously, the word *pitch* is most often translated as *ransom, price of a life*. Jesus paid our ransom price.

Mark 10:45

*"For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a **ransom** for many."*

At the end of the tribulation, after Israel *recognizes Him who they pierced* [Zech.12:10], and repents for their years of sin and unbelief, and the seven prophetic feasts are fulfilled (including the Feast of **Atonement**), then the Lord will save them and bring them into the land.

Hosea 13:14

*"I will **ransom** them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death..."*

Jesus paid the ransom. Jesus is the mercy seat, the covering, the atonement (the pitch) for us and for Israel.

What do you think this *ark of gopherwood*, with the *rooms*, and the ark being *covered inside and outside with pitch*, could represent then?

The ark is a type of Jesus Christ. Recall that the flood is a type of the seven-year tribulation period that will occur after the church is raptured. Noah and his family represent the nation of Israel that will be saved out of the tribulation period. They will be preserved in an “ark of safety, covered by the pitch - His atoning blood”.

What are the dimensions of the ark according to Gen. 6:15 and do you see the spiritual significance of this?

The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.

Three is the number for divine perfection while five is often used as the number pointing to salvation, grace. Ten is the number of completion. In the Lord’s ark of safety, we see God’s divine perfection and completion regarding salvation (3x5x10x10).

Then in Gen. 6:16 God instructs Noah to *make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit from above; and set the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third decks.*

The word *window* is quite intriguing. It means *noon, as a specific time of day when the light is brightest, light.*

It can also mean *noon in simile as a blessing, a bright light of happiness.* The window for the ark would a blessing, a bright light, leading Israel to safety through the tribulation.

Now if we search for the etymology of the word *window*, we will discover that the root word of *window* means *to press out oil, to glisten, to shine, light, splendour, and oil from it’s brightness.*

Do you recall what oil represents in Scripture?

Oil represents the Holy Spirit. The Holy Spirit will guide Israel through their darkest hour, the time of Jacob's trouble. (Recall that Jacob's trouble refers to the tribulation period, and specifically the second half of the of the tribulation after Antichrist breaks his treaty with Israel.)

For the Christian that is Spirit led, guided to safety by the Light of His Word, we will receive the salvation of the soul. We will be covered in His *splendour*, His glory Light, in that Day!

Please write down what you can remember about the oil mentioned in the parable of the ten virgins.

(Of note, the word Gethsemane means *oil press*. And it was in the Garden of Gethsemane that the Lord prayed in agony before His crucifixion. Yet the Lord told His disciples beforehand that He must suffer [be pressed] and go away first, before the Holy Spirit [oil; the Helper] could be sent –

John 16:7, 13

7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you. ... 13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

Suffering precedes glory.)

Let's return to the primary application of the flood and the ark with regards to Israel. As we know, suffering always precedes glory in Scripture.

As stated above, the *window* for the ark would be a *blessing, a bright light*, leading Israel to safety through the tribulation. Knowing that the root word of *window* means *to press out oil* and that oil often depicts the Holy Spirit in Scripture, do you recall any passages in the Old Testament that describes a future time when Israel will receive God's Spirit after great suffering (being pressed on all sides)?

Ezekiel 36:24-28

24 "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land. 25 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. 26 "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 "I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. 28 "Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your God.

How many doors and decks were on the ark according to Gen. 6:16 and do you see the spiritual significance of this?

There is one door (one entry way, one gate). We have been studying how the ark is a type of Christ and His provision for salvation for Israel. And there is only one door, one gate, for Israel's salvation out of the tribulation.

Also, He is the only door, the only gate for man's salvation (John 14:6). He is the only door that brings us into the ark of safety –

John 10:7

*7 Then Jesus said to them again, "Most assuredly, I say to you, **I am the door of the sheep.**"*

Regarding the three levels of the ark, some suggest that this could represent the Trinity or even the three forms of salvation required for rulership – salvation (redemption) of the spirit, soul, and body.

It might even represent the three firstborn sons that will be brought forth to rule in Christ's Kingdom at the end of the tribulation period.

Do you recall who the three firstborn sons are?

Yet, there is another thought regarding the spiritual significance of **the three floors**. If we examine the types in Scripture, we see that the ark is a type of Christ. And since the ark is a type of Jesus Christ, the three decks might represent His salvation brought forth from three events - His death, burial, and resurrection. This includes His salvation for Israel when they come out of the tribulation.

Christ's death, burial, and resurrection, provides complete salvation – salvation of the spirit, soul, and body, His divine and perfect salvation. And recall that complete salvation is what is required for believers to rule in His glorious Kingdom out ahead.

The word *lower* in *lower deck* means lowest parts of the earth -Hades; Sheol, nether, pit.

Psalm 16:10

10 For You will not leave my soul in Sheol [Hades, grave], Nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption.

The lower deck could be pointing to Christ's death and burial. We know from Scripture that at the cross, Jesus said "...Father, 'into Your hands I commit My spirit.' Having said this, He breathed His last. " Luke 23:46 His Spirit went to the Father, but His soul was buried in Sheol [Hades, grave].

The second level may point to His resurrection – His resurrected body while the third level of the ark typifies His glorified body, pointing to His regality in His Kingdom out ahead.

Act 2:29-33, 36

*29 "Men and brethren, let me speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. 30 "Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Christ to sit on his throne, 31 "he, foreseeing this, spoke **concerning the resurrection of the Christ, that His soul was not left in Hades, nor did His flesh see corruption.** 32 "This Jesus God has raised up, of which we are all witnesses. 33 "**Therefore being exalted to the right hand of God, and having received from the Father the promise of the Holy Spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear. ...** 36 "Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that God has made this Jesus, whom you crucified, both Lord and Christ."*

How are death- burial-resurrection (typified by the three decks of the ark), described in this passage?

1Peter 3:18-22

18 For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, **being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit, 19 by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison,** 20 who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. 21 There is also an antitype which now saves us--baptism (not the removal of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God), through the resurrection of Jesus Christ, 22 who has gone into heaven and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him.

2Peter 2:4-5, 9

4 For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment; 5 and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; ... 9 then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptations and to reserve the unjust under punishment for the day of judgment,

Jude 1:6

6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day;

According to the passages above, who are the *spirits* in 1Peter 3:19, and where are they currently located?

The spirits are the fallen angels *who did not keep their proper domain but left their own abode*. They had relations with women and produced the giants. They contaminated the human bloodline physically and spiritually. And God *cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to*

be reserved for judgment (2Peter 2:4). The word *hell* refers to Tartarus, the deepest abyss of Hades.

Recall that angelic beings, in the kingdom of Satan, *before the Flood* and *in days following the Flood* “stood away from” their original, created state. They involved themselves in something unlawful in God’s eyes and something completely outside their own realm.

This resulted in their being confined with chains in a place of darkness, awaiting judgment. They will continue to be bound until a designated time of final judgment yet future.

What events preceded Christ’s visit to Tartarus? (Hint: see 1Peter 3:18,19.)

I Peter 3:18, 19 clearly reveals that Christ visited Tartarus **following His resurrection**.

In verse eighteen, Christ was *put to death in the flesh, but **made alive in the Spirit***. And being *made alive in the Spirit* refers to His resurrection.

At the time of His death, Christ possessed a body of flesh, blood, and bones, referred to as a soulical [*psuchikos*] body.

And the life-giving, animating force of this body (as with our body) was the blood (Lev. 17:11).

But at the time of His resurrection, Christ possessed a spiritual [*pneumatikos*] body of flesh and bones, without blood. His resurrected body was animated by the Spirit, not the blood.

In I Peter 3:19 we read **by whom** [which] *also He went and preached to the spirits in prison*.

The phrase *by whom* refers to His resurrected body. It was in His resurrected body that *He went and preached to the spirits in prison*.

Jesus, in His resurrection body, went to Tartarus for the specific purpose of making an announcement to a particular group of imprisoned angels, in Tartarus – the lowest part of the earth.

What do you think the Lord *preached to the spirits*?

The word *preached* [*kerusso* in the Greek text] means to *officiate as herald; to proclaim after the manner of a herald; always with a suggestion of formality, gravity, and an **authority which must be listened to and obeyed***. He proclaimed their judgment and that He was the King of Kings and Lord of Lords!

Under Satan, these angels, imprisoned in Tartarus, had committed a serious offense. They attempted to frustrate God's plans for man by completely corrupting the lineages of all the families of the earth. This would strategically block man's redemption by preventing the birth of *the Seed of the woman* in Gen. 3:15, the Redeemer of the world!

Imagine their reaction when the resurrected Christ stood before them, proclaiming the message, that despite their efforts to corrupt the bloodline of man, they lost! Man's redemption was completed.

Redeemed man (having descended from Adam through Noah and his three sons [an uncorrupted lineage]) could ultimately realize the purpose for his creation in the beginning (Gen. 1:26).

Do you think Satan and his angels would have crucified Jesus if they knew, ahead of time, of God's redemption plan?

1Corinthians 2:6-8

6 However, we speak wisdom among those who are mature, yet not the wisdom of this age, nor of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing. 7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, the hidden wisdom which God ordained before the ages for our glory, 8 which none of the rulers of this age knew; for had they known, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory.

So, as the ark is a type of Christ and His salvation, perhaps the *lower deck* also points to Tartarus, the lowest and deepest abyss of Hades, a place that Christ went to after His death and resurrection.

Lastly, perhaps the three decks of the ark may typify all the above. It is Christ's death – burial- and resurrection, that provides complete salvation (spirit, soul, and body) for Israel and for man. And through His redemptive work, the three firstborn sons will be brought forth to rule in His glorious Kingdom.

And because of Christ's restorative work, we are taken from the place of death, resurrected in newness of life as we are led by the Spirit, making our glorification possible in that Day, should we be found faithful.

(Recall that what God does on Day 3 sets a type of baptism and resurrection. This day represents Israel's passage through the Red Sea, their burial of their old sin nature and their resurrection up out of the waters, by divine intervention, to bear fruit. It also represents a future time for Israel when they are saved out of the tribulation- the place of death. God will place His Spirit within them, and they will reign over the earthly portion of Christ's Kingdom. This day represents the Christian's baptism – our death and burial of our old sin nature and being raised in resurrection power to bear spiritual fruit and receive the reward of the inheritance (Rom. 6; Col. 3:24).

For further study on the Day 1-3 of Genesis 1, please review the Genesis Part 1 Bible study.)

As you can see, comparing Scripture with Scripture, along with types and antitypes, can aid us in revealing the spiritual significance of a passage, rightly dividing His Word.

.
Next lesson, we will continue to examine the instructions God gave to Noah.

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Seven

Objective of Lesson Seven: The Flood.

Last lesson we examined the spiritual significance of the ark. The ark is a type of Jesus Christ and His complete salvation.

Recall that the flood is a type of the seven-year tribulation period that will occur after the church is raptured. Noah and his family represent the nation of Israel that will be saved out of the tribulation period. They will be preserved in an “ark of safety, covered by the pitch - His atoning blood”.

Noah was instructed to *make rooms in the ark*. The word *rooms* means *cells or nests, an abode, especially one on a lofty rock like an eagle's nest*. This is the same word used in a passage describing God's protection for Israel (Deut. 32:9-12).

The length of the ark shall be three hundred cubits, its width fifty cubits, and its height thirty cubits.

Three is the number for divine perfection while five is often used as the number pointing to salvation, grace. Ten is the number of completion. In the Lord's ark of safety, we see God's divine perfection and completion regarding salvation.

Then in Gen. 6:16 God instructs Noah to *make a window for the ark, and you shall finish it to a cubit from above; and set the door of the ark in its side. You shall make it with lower, second, and third decks.*

The word *window* means *noon, as a specific time of day when the light is brightest, light.*

It can also mean *noon in simile as a blessing, a bright light of happiness*. The window for the ark would a blessing, a bright light, leading Israel to safety through the tribulation.

There is one door (one entry way, one gate) on the ark. And as the ark is a type of Christ and His provision for salvation for Israel, there is only one door, one gate, for Israel's salvation out of the tribulation.

Also, He is the only door, the only gate for man's salvation (John 14:6). He is the only door that brings us into the ark of safety.

Lastly, we examined the three decks of the ark and noted that perhaps they typify Christ's death – burial- and resurrection, that which provides complete salvation (spirit, soul, and body) for Israel and for man. And through His redemptive work, the three firstborn sons will be brought forth to rule in His glorious Kingdom.

Genesis 6:17-22

17 "And behold, I Myself am bringing floodwaters on the earth, to destroy from under heaven all flesh in which is the breath of life; everything that is on the earth shall die. 18 "But I will establish My covenant with you; and you shall go into the ark--you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. 19 "And of every living thing of all flesh you shall bring two of every sort into the ark, to keep them alive with you; they shall be male and female. 20 "Of the birds after their kind, of animals after their kind, and of every creeping thing of the earth after its kind, two of every kind will come to you to keep them alive. 21 "And you shall take for yourself of all food that is eaten, and you shall gather it to yourself; and it shall be food for you and for them." 22 Thus Noah did; according to all that God commanded him, so he did.

What would the Lord establish with Noah and his family?

The word *covenant* refers to an alliance, a pledge, an ordinance. And in Gen. 9: 9-11 we read what the covenant entails –

"And as for Me, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your descendants after you, ... 11 "Thus I establish My covenant with you: Never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood; never again shall there be a flood to destroy the earth."

Isaiah 54:1, 3-10

*1 "Sing, O barren, You who have not borne! Break forth into singing, and cry aloud, You who have not labored with child! For more are the children of the desolate Than the children of the married woman," says the LORD. ... 3 For you shall expand to the right and to the left, And your descendants will inherit the nations, And make the desolate cities inhabited. 4 "Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed; Neither be disgraced, for you will not be put to shame; For you will forget the shame of your youth, And will not remember the reproach of your widowhood anymore. 5 For your Maker is your husband, The LORD of hosts is His name; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the God of the whole earth. 6 For the LORD has called you Like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, Like a youthful wife when you were refused," Says your God. 7 "For a mere moment I have forsaken you, But with great mercies I will gather you. 8 With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; But with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you," Says the LORD, your Redeemer. 9 **"For this is like the waters of Noah to Me; For as I have sworn That the waters of Noah would no longer cover the earth, So have I sworn That I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you.** 10 For the mountains shall depart And the hills be removed, But My kindness shall not depart from you, Nor shall My covenant of peace be removed," Says the LORD, who has mercy on you.*

In the passage above, please describe how the tribulation is typified? How is God's covenant with Israel described in v. 10?

What else did God instruct Noah to do in Gen.6:18-21? Do you recall what the phrase *after their kind* implies?

What type of food was stored in the ark?

Genesis 1:29-30

29 And God said, "See, I have given you every herb that yields seed which is on the face of all the earth, and every tree whose fruit yields seed; to you it shall be for food. 30 "Also, to every beast of the earth, to every bird of the air, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food"; and it was so.

And we will see that after the flood, man and the animals, would no longer be herbivores (see Gen. 9:2,3).

Genesis 7:1-10

1 Then the LORD said to Noah, "Come into the ark, you and all your household, because I have seen that you are righteous before Me in this generation. 2 "You shall take with you seven each of every clean animal, a male and his female; two each of animals that are unclean, a male and his female; 3 "also seven each of birds of the air, male and female, to keep the species alive on the face of all the earth. 4 "For after seven more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty days and forty nights, and I will destroy from the face of the earth all living things that I have made." 5 And Noah did according to all that the LORD commanded him. 6 Noah was six hundred years old when the floodwaters were on the earth.

7 So Noah, with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, went into the ark because of the waters of the flood. 8 Of clean animals, of animals that are unclean, of birds, and of everything that creeps on the earth, 9 two by two they went into the ark to Noah, male and female, as God had commanded Noah. 10 And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth.

Why is Noah allowed to come into the ark?

Hebrews 11:7

7 By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith.

Noah *moved with godly fear*. He had faith (to the saving of the soul) in God's words. And because of this faith, he *became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith*.

And as the flood is a type of the tribulation period which Israel must go through; it is faith that will allow Israel to be saved out of the tribulation. Through faith, Israel must appropriate the blood of their Passover Lamb, Jesus, and they must repent of their sin of unbelief *after they recognize Him who they pierced* –

"And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. Zech. 12:10

Romans 9:27

27 Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, The remnant will be saved.

In Matt. 24:21-22, Jesus describes the tribulation period this way –

21 "For then there will be great tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the world until this time, no, nor ever shall be. 22 "And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened.

The coming Tribulation is also referred to in Scripture as *the time of Jacob's trouble*.

It is typified in Gen.32:24-31 when Jacob is wrestling with a Man –

Genesis 32:24-31

24 Then Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day. 25 Now when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob's hip was out of joint as He wrestled with him. 26 And He said, "Let Me go, for the day breaks." But he said, "I will not let You go unless You bless me!" 27 So He said to him, "What is your name?" He said, "Jacob." 28 And He said, "Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed." 29 Then Jacob asked, saying, "Tell me Your name, I pray." And He said, "Why is it that you ask about My name?" And He blessed him there. 30 So Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: "For I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." 31 Just as he crossed over Penuel the sun rose on him, and he limped on his hip.

According to vv. 25 and 30, who is the Man in this passage?

In this passage we see that Jacob is wrestling with God (the Man) throughout the night. This foreshadows **Israel wrestling with God throughout the dark night of the Tribulation**.

Then, at the *breaking of the day*, we see a pronounced change. Jacob is *blessed*, healed physically and spiritually, with the natural weakened (dislocated hip resulting in a limp: vv. 25, 31)

What else did God do according to v. 28?

Jacob, whose name means *supplanter* (see Gen. 25:26), is changed to Israel. Israel means *he will rule, prince, soldier of God, God prevails*.

And exactly the same thing will occur in the antitype. Jacob's/Israel's experiences yet future will occur precisely like Jacob's/Israel's experiences in the past.

At the end of the *dark night* of the horrific tribulation, after Israel's national repentance, a remnant is saved, *preserved*. And they will be brought into the covenanted land, to rule on the earthly portion in Christ's Millennial Reign. For further study on this fascinating topic, please read *Jacob and Israel* by Arlen Chitwood.

Can you see how Noah's actions might have application for the Christian?

Noah had *Godly fear*, and *the fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom* (Psalm 110:10). And wisdom comes by studying, trusting, and faithfully obeying God's Word and God's promises.

And Christians should conduct their lives in Godly fear and follow Noah's example as we will all appear at the Judgment Seat of Christ –

2Corinthians 5:10

10 For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad.

In Gen. 7, please discuss the spiritual significance of the numbers in **seven** *each of every clean animal; two* *each of animals that are unclean; seven* *each of birds of the air; after seven* *more days I will cause it to rain on the earth forty* *days and forty* *nights.*

Seven is the number of completion. It also points to the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

Perhaps the **two** unclean animals point to the two divisions of man on earth during the seven-year tribulation – Jew and Gentile. (The church will have been removed from the earth during the rapture.).

Forty is the number used for testing, trial, or probation, in Scripture. The temptation of Christ lasted forty days.

After leaving Egypt, God tested the Israelites –

"And you shall remember that the LORD your God led you all the way these forty years in the wilderness, to humble you and test you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep His commandments or not. Deut. 8:2

Why did God test the Israelites forty years according to this verse?

Recall that Israel would not enter their inheritance in Canaan due to their sin of unbelief. The children of Israel were punished by wandering in the wilderness for forty years before a new generation was allowed to possess the Promised Land –

*'According to the number of the days in which you spied out the land, forty days, for each day you shall bear your guilt one year, namely **forty** years, and you shall know My rejection. Num. 14:34*

King David and King Solomon reigned forty years (1Kings 2:11,42).
Jonah warned the rebellious people of Nineveh that destruction would come upon them unless they repented –

*And Jonah began to enter the city on the first day's walk. Then he cried out and said, "Yet **forty days**, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!" Jonah 3:4*

And perhaps, forty, being a multiple of 4x10 points to the complete destruction of the earth. Ten is the number of completion. Four is the number of creation with respect to the earth, e.g.: four seasons, four points of the compass, four elements of matter in ancient culture (earth, water, fire, and air), etc.

How old was Noah when the floodwaters came and what is the spiritual significance of this number? (Hint: see the timeline.)

Recall that six is the number for man, as man was created on the sixth day. And from the timeline given in Scripture, we know that God will take six thousand years to restore man. After this is accomplished, the Lord will bring in the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest, the Millennial reign of Christ.

Genesis 7:10-24

10 And it came to pass after seven days that the waters of the flood were on the earth. 11 In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, on that day all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened. 12 And the rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights. 13 On the very same day Noah and Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, and Noah's wife and the three wives of his sons with them, entered the ark-- 14 they and every beast after its kind, all cattle

after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its kind, every bird of every sort. 15 And they went into the ark to Noah, two by two, of all flesh in which is the breath of life. 16 So those that entered, male and female of all flesh, went in as God had commanded him; and the LORD shut him in. 17 Now the flood was on the earth forty days. The waters increased and lifted up the ark, and it rose high above the earth. 18 The waters prevailed and greatly increased on the earth, and the ark moved about on the surface of the waters. 19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth, and all the high hills under the whole heaven were covered. 20 The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered. 21 And all flesh died that moved on the earth: birds and cattle and beasts and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man. 22 All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, all that was on the dry land, died. 23 So He destroyed all living things which were on the face of the ground: both man and cattle, creeping thing and bird of the air. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah and those who were with him in the ark remained alive. 24 And the waters prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days.

After God's instructions to Noah, how many days passed until the *waters of the flood were on the earth*? According to v.11, where did the flood waters come from?

The waters which flooded the earth during Noah's day came from two sources: from above the atmosphere and from below the earth - *all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.*

Can you recall whereas we read about *waters above and waters below* in Scripture?

Recall that in eternity past, angelic rulership existed. Due to the rebellion of Lucifer and a third of the angels, God judged Lucifer and the sanctuaries associated with his rulership, including the earth. And so, the earth was judged, found in a state with no order, and due to the pre- Adamic flood, the earth was buried under raging (deep) waters.

On the first day of restoration, God said *let there be Light*. On the second day we read –

*Thus God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so.
Gen. 1:7*

There is *a new beginning* following a Flood in Genesis chapter one. And following a Flood in Genesis chapters eight and nine, there is *another new beginning*. The order seen in God's restoration following the second Flood is precisely the same order seen in His restoration following the first Flood.

In your own words, can you describe the similarities between the first and second Flood regarding the root cause for the Flood?

Both Floods were the result of Satan's rebellion against God. Satan and the fallen angels did not stay within their own position of authority, and in the case of the Noahic Flood, they left their proper dwelling. And in both cases (the rebellion in eternity past and the rebellion in the days of Noah), **God used the Floods, raging waters, as judgment.**

2Peter 3:3-9

3 knowing this first: that scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts, 4 and saying, "Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of

creation." 5 For this they willfully forget: that **by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water, 6 by which the world that then existed perished, being flooded with water.** 7 But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. 8 But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

Which Flood is this passage speaking of?

The scoffers in this passage chose to forget God's intervention and judgment in eternity past - the pre-Adamic flood, and its resulting destruction (Gen. 1:2). The earth and heavens were created in eternity past and then there was judgment followed by six days of restoration. The earth was **restored** (not created) by God's Word – *and God said... (by the word of God, the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of water and in the water).* And so, this passage speaks of the pre-Adamic flood.

The scoffers also question God's Word regarding the six days of restorative work of the creation and the six-thousand-year restorative work for mankind! They *willfully* deny God's septenary foundational pattern – six days of work followed by a seventh day of rest. And so, they willfully forget *this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.*

In Psalm 11:3 we read - *if the foundations are destroyed, What can the righteous do?*

The restored creation, the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, *are reserved for fire* at the end of the Millennial Reign of Christ.

And so, the scoffers question God's Word, just as Satan did in the garden, saying –
Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation.

According to Gen. 7:16, who shut them in?

The word *shut* can also mean *to deliver*. And the flood of Noah's day is a type pointing to Israel's deliverance at the end of the tribulation period. God *shut them in or delivered them*.

Recall that on the second day of God's restorative work in Genesis chapter one, the waters were divided in two locations — *above the atmosphere* and *below the atmosphere* (Gen. 1:6-8). The waters above the atmosphere evidently existed in the form of a protective *vapor canopy surrounding the earth*.

The waters which flooded the earth during Noah's day came from these two sources — *from above the atmosphere* and *from below the earth's surface* (Gen. 7:11).

On that day all the fountains [spring; wells] of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

The word *deep* means deep place, subterranean waters, abyss. It is the same word for deep in Gen. 1:2 – *The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep.*

The word *windows* means *windows covered with lattice work* (not glass), which allows the rain, torrential rain, to pour through. The word for *rain* in v. 12 is *geshem*, which is different than *matar*, the word used for rain in v. 4. It refers to *heavy, violent, and torrential rain*.

And so, the vapor canopy condensed, and the torrential rains poured down as the subterranean waters gushed up. This continued for *forty days*. Then what happened according to vv. 17-23?

At the end of forty days and nights, the highest mountain peak on earth was covered to a depth *fifteen cubits upward, and **the mountains were covered*** *And all flesh died*. Also, *the **ark moved about on*** [above]; ***the surface of the waters***.

Can you think what this might be pointing to spiritually?
(Recall that the ark in the flood waters is a type pointing to Christ's deliverance of Israel during the tribulation period.)

Waters (seas) often point to *Gentile nations or the place of death* in Scripture. *Mountains* point to *kingdoms*. During the tribulation, Gentile nations or kingdoms under the Antichrist, will come against God's people. Israel will be left at the mercy of the nations, effecting persecution of such a severe nature that Israel's repentance will be brought to pass.

And after the tribulation, Christ will intervene and defeat the Gentile kingdoms - *the mountains will be covered* - and they will perish.

He will deliver Jacob (Israel) out of and through the tribulation. Israel will be saved - *the ark moved about on* [above] *the surface of the waters* [the Gentile nations; the place of death].

How long did the flood waters continue?

The subterranean waters and the torrential rains *prevailed on the earth one hundred and fifty days.*

Genesis 8:1-5

*1 Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the animals that were with him in the ark. And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. 2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. **At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased.** 4 Then the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.*

How did the waters subside according to v. 1?

The Hebrew word for *wind* is *ruach* which means *Spirit, breath*. It is the same word in Gen. 1:2 translated as *Spirit* – the movement of God's *Ruach* over the face of the waters –

Genesis 1:1, 2

*1 In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. 2 The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was on the face of the deep. **And the Spirit of God was hovering over the face of the waters.***

How did God begin His restoration according to Genesis 1:2b?

God, through the Person of His Holy Spirit, began the process of restoring the ruined earth as seen in the last part of Genesis 1:2. And this is unchangeable pattern set by God. God begins His restorative process through the movement of the Holy Spirit.

The word *hovering* in Gen. 1:2 means *a vibrating, fluttering, loving and cherishing movement that hovers over*. It is from the primary root word meaning to *brood*, like a bird that hovers over and cares for its young.

What might the action of *hovering* tell us about God's character?

The Spirit (Hebrew Word *ruwach*) of God moved over an utterly void and chaotic, ruined earth in Genesis 1:2 and, in an act of love, our nurturing God, through His Spirit, began His restoration. Love and compassion are God's character.

And in Gen. 8 we see the same thing. Through God's divine intervention, the earth after the Noahic Flood is restored.

And this was an act of love which should make us ponder –

Job 7:17

"What is man, that You should exalt him, That You should set Your heart on him,

Psalms 8:4

What is man that You are mindful of him, And the son of man that You visit him?

Now let's review some passages in the Old Testament regarding Israel with respect to God's Spirit in the restoration process. These passages are also types which point to God's restorative process at the end of the tribulation.

For the nation of Israel, their redemption in Egypt occurred on the night of Passover through the death and shed blood of the Passover lambs. This was Israel's deliverance from darkness to Light, as foreshadowed in Day 1 in Genesis. It was their spiritual redemption. After their spiritual redemption, God instructed the Israelites to leave Egypt. God took them to the Red Sea and there He parted the waters, allowing the Israelites to walk on dry ground.

Exodus 14:21-22

*21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east **wind [ruwach]** all that night, and made the sea into dry land, and the waters were divided. 22 So the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.*

What did God use to cause *the sea to go back* thereby allowing them to walk on a dry seabed?

God used a *strong east wind*. The word *wind* is the same word used in Genesis 1:2 for *Spirit*. The same Hebrew word for *wind* is used in Genesis 8:1 after the flood in Noah's day. The Hebrew word **ruwach** is often used to describe a restorative act of God's Spirit.

And then we can read how God will yet restore Israel in the future –

Ezekiel 36:24-28

*24 "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land. 25 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. 26 "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 "I will put My **Spirit [ruwach]** within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. 28 "Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your God.*

This passage speaks of a time yet future, when the nation of Israel will be saved at the end of the tribulation period. What will God *put* within Israel's heart to restore them, according to vv. 26,27?

Again, we see God's divine intervention, His Spirit, in the restoration process. As mentioned earlier, the Hebrew word for *Spirit* is *ruwach*. In the New Testament, the Greek word used for *spirit, breath* or *wind* is *pneuma*. (The medical term pneumonia originated from this root word for breath, pneuma.)

Now let's look at some New Testament passages regarding the Church and restoration by the *Spirit, Wind, and Breath*.

John 3: 8

*8 The **wind** blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the **Spirit**."* The word *wind* and *Spirit* are the same Greek word, *pneuma*, in the John passage given above.

This passage shows God's restorative work being done by His Spirit as we are brought forth from above.

We can see in **2 Timothy 3:16-17** that *all Scripture* is God breathed, God inspired-

2 Timothy 3:16-17

*16 All Scripture is given by **inspiration** of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, 17 that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.*

What parallels can we draw from Genesis 1:2b with ourselves prior to our acceptance of Christ for our eternal salvation?

According to Eph. 2:1, man is *born dead in trespasses and sins*.

Before we came to Christ, we were in darkness, separated from God because of our sinful nature. In a real sense, the Holy Spirit began the process of our salvation by *hovering over us*. As the Word of God (which is God inspired by His Breath) is proclaimed, we trusted in His provision for salvation, and we “believed on the Lord Jesus Christ.”

Just as God breathed His breath into Adam, and at that point Adam became a living being, so too did God breathe His Breath, the Holy Spirit, into us, and at that point we became alive spiritually.

How does God go about restoring ruined man, who is “dead in trespasses and sins” [Eph. 2:1]? The answer is seen in these two passages in Genesis 1:2; 8:1 –

The Spirit of God moves upon the ruined creation. The Spirit breathes life into the one having no life, and man passes from death unto life [John 5:24].

Everything is accomplished entirely through Divine intervention.

Just as the ruined creation in Gen. 1:2 and 8:1 was powerless to bring itself out of that ruined state without God’s divine intervention, so too is unredeemed man powerless to bring himself out of his ruined state.

In Gen. 8: 2-4 we read that *the fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. 4 Then the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat. 5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.*

God restrained the rain from *the windows of heaven* and the *fountains of the deep* and then the waters decreased at *the end of the hundred and fifty days*.

And at this point, the water level was much higher than that seen at the end of forty days, when the highest mountain peak on earth was covered. After *the first forty days of the Flood*, the ark, floated on an ocean without shores, with the water level about twenty-five feet above the highest point on earth.

And the ark continued floating on a shoreless ocean. And subterranean waters continued to gush up from below the earth's surface while torrential rain continued to fall from the supply of water above the atmosphere *for another one hundred and ten days.*

Apparently, after one hundred and fifty days, all the water above the atmosphere had fallen as none remains there today. God closed both the floodgates of heaven and the sources of the subterranean waters.

Psalm 104:5-9

5 You who laid the foundations of the earth, So that it should not be moved forever, 6 You covered it with the deep as with a garment; The waters stood above the mountains. 7 At Your rebuke they fled; At the voice of Your thunder they hastened away. 8 They went up over the mountains [The mountains rose NASB]; They went down into the valleys [the valleys sank NASB], To the place which You founded for them. 9 You have set a boundary that they may not pass over, That they may not return to cover the earth.

What do these verses tell us?

With both the Flood preceding man's creation in Genesis chapter one and the Flood during Noah's day in chapter eight, we see that God used *the movement of water from one place to another, allowing dry land to appear [cf. Gen. 1:9, 10; 8:5-14], with the water moved to different places in each instance.*

Restoration following the Flood in Genesis 1:2,6,7 occurred through God placing part of the water above the atmosphere and part below the atmosphere, both on the surface and below the surface of the earth.

Restoration following the Flood during Noah's day in Genesis eight occurred as God changed the topography by lifting parts of the land beneath the water

to form mountains and high terrain, while lowering other portions of the land to form ocean basins and valleys.

We will end Lesson 7 here. Next lesson we will continue in our study of God's restoration after the flood.

Praise God for being a God of Restoration!

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Eight

Objective of Lesson Eight: God's restoration as seen in Genesis Nine.

Last lesson we learned that Noah *moved with godly fear*. He had faith (to the saving of the soul) in God's words. And because of this faith, he *became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith* (Heb. 11:7).

And as the flood is a type of the tribulation period which Israel must go through; it is faith that will allow Israel to be saved out of the tribulation.

There is *a new beginning* following a Flood in Genesis chapter one. And following a Flood in Genesis chapters eight and nine, there is *another new beginning*. The order seen in God's restoration following the second Flood is exactly the same order seen in His restoration following the first Flood.

Both Floods were the result of Satan's rebellion against God. Satan and the fallen angels did not stay within their own position of authority, and in the case of the Noahic Flood, they left their proper dwelling. And in both cases (the rebellion in eternity past and the rebellion in the days of Noah), **God used the Floods, raging waters, as judgment.**

The waters which flooded the earth during Noah's day came from two sources: from above the atmosphere and from below the earth (Gen 1:7). And *all the fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.*

God restrained the rain from *the windows of heaven* and the *fountains of the deep* and then the waters decreased at *the end of the hundred and fifty days.*

And at this point, the water level was much higher than that seen at the end of forty days, when the highest mountain peak on earth was covered.

God used a *strong east wind*. The word *wind* is the same word used in Genesis 1:2 for *Spirit*. The same Hebrew word for *wind* is used in Genesis 8:1 after the flood in Noah's day. The Hebrew word **ruwach** is often used to describe a restorative act of God's Spirit.

And we learned that the flood of Noah's day is a type of the tribulation period, Jacob's trouble, during which time Jacob/Israel will undergo severe persecution under the Antichrist. And as a result of this intense persecution, they will repent, and a remnant of Israel will be preserved and saved. The passage below speaks of a time when Babylonian captivity ended for Israel. Yet it is also prophetic in nature pointing to events that will occur after the tribulation is over –

Ezra 9:7, 15

*7 "Since the days of our fathers to this day we have been very guilty, and for our iniquities we, our kings, and our priests have been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, to plunder, and to humiliation, as it is this day. ... 15 "O LORD God of Israel, You are righteous, **for we are left as a remnant**, as it is this day. Here we are before You, in our guilt, though no one can stand before You because of this!"*

Recall from our last lesson that the Noahic flood is a type of death and resurrection of Israel in a future time, with their resurrection occurring on the third day.

The death and resurrection, seen in Noah's experience, is also given in the foundational type revealed in Jonah. And as Noah is a type of Israel and the flood pictures the tribulation, so is Jonah a type of Israel and events in the life of Jonah also point to the tribulation.

Jonah 1:1-5, 7, 9-12, 15, 17

*1 Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, 2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry out against it; for their wickedness has come up before Me." 3 But **Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he***

paid the fare, and **went down** into it, to go with them to Tarshish **from the presence of the LORD**. 4 But the LORD sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was about to be broken up. 5 Then the mariners were afraid; and every man cried out to his god, and threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea, to lighten the load. But **Jonah had gone down into the lowest parts of the ship, had lain down, and was fast asleep**. ... 7 And they said to one another, "Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this trouble has come upon us." So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Jonah. ... 9 So he said to them, "I am a Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land." 10 Then the men were exceedingly afraid, and said to him, "Why have you done this?" For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them. 11 Then they said to him, "What shall we do to you that the sea may be calm for us?"--for **the sea was growing more tempestuous**. 12 And he said to them, "**Pick me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you. For I know that this great tempest is because of me.**" ... 15 So they picked up Jonah and threw him into the sea, and the sea ceased from its raging. ... 17 Now the **LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah**. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

Jonah was a Jewish prophet who lived around 800BC, whose life God has used to provide a typological overview of the history of the Jewish people. Nineveh was the central and foremost Gentile city of that time. Recall that this city was built by Nimrod and would be symbolic of the whole of the Gentile world.

The first three verses in the Book of Jonah present a history of the Jewish people from the time of the nation's inception to the time of the resurrection/rapture of the church. And this period includes the return of a remnant to the land in 1948.

God's purpose then, through Jonah, was for this foremost Gentile city, and by extension the Gentile world, to receive God's grace, mercy, and blessing through the ministry of a Jewish prophet. And in Jonah we see national Israel and their calling as God's witnesses (Isa. 43:10).

What did God tell Jonah to do? Did Jonah obey God?

Jonah did not obey God and failed to be God's witness just as the nation of Israel failed to be God's witnesses.

Instead of being God's witnesses to the Gentiles, Israel committed spiritual harlotry and assimilated with the Gentile nations. And like Jonah, they fled from the presence of the Lord doing what seemed right in their own eyes instead.

In v. 4 we read that *the LORD sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea.*

Beginning with v4, the Book of Jonah deals with the future history of the Jewish people following the resurrection/rapture of the church. This refers to that seen through the tribulation, Daniel's seventieth week and beyond.

The ship is the land and Israel is prematurely in the land, apart from national repentance. The mighty tempest is the tribulation period.

According to v. 5, what was the spiritual state of Jonah? (Hint: read 1 Thess. 5:1-11; 1Peter 5:8.)

According to v.12, what did Jonah tell the men on the ship to do to calm the seas? What might this be pointing to in a time yet future for Israel?

Jonah told the men, "**Pick me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you.**

The ship is the land and Israel is prematurely in the land, apart from national repentance. They will be "thrown out" of the land during the tribulation.

Jonah 2:1-3, 6, 9-10

*1 Then Jonah prayed to the LORD his God from the fish's belly. 2 And he said: "I cried out to the LORD because of my affliction, And He answered me. "Out of the belly of Sheol I cried, And You heard my voice. 3 For You cast me into the deep, Into the heart of the seas, And the floods surrounded me; All Your billows and Your waves passed over me. ... 6 I went down to the moorings of the mountains; The earth with its bars closed behind me forever; Yet You have brought up my life from the pit, O LORD, my God. ... 9 But I will sacrifice to You With the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. **Salvation is of the LORD.**" 10 So the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.*

In this passage we figuratively see Jonah in the place of death, beneath the waters, in the belly of Sheol. Jonah "had died" because of his rejection of God's purpose for him. And Jonah's resurrection was first dependent upon his repentance and crying out to the Lord from the place of death, followed by Divine intervention on his behalf.

Matthew 12:38-40

*38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and no sign will be given to it except the **sign of the prophet Jonah.** 40 "For as Jonah was three days and three*

nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

In this passage, Jonah typifies Jesus and His death, burial, and resurrection.

What is Jonah's death and resurrection referred to in this passage?

In the Matthew passage, Jonah's death and resurrection is referred to as a *sign*.

And this event is made possible by, and foreshadowed through, the resurrection of the Christ on the Third Day, and the earnest expectation of His return as King of Kings in His glorious Millennial Kingdom out ahead.

Jonah, as with Noah, is a type of the nation of Israel, who has died (has been set aside during this church dispensation), and who will be raised on the Third Day, which is also the Seventh Day (refer to the Expanded Timeline).

Israel (typified by Jonah) is presently out amongst the Gentile nations (the Seas) and will not return to the land until they repent. During the tribulation, they will endure severe affliction under the Antichrist. And like Jonah, they will *cry out to the LORD because of their affliction*.

Noah's Ark, the belly of the great fish, the belly of Sheol and the *heart of the earth* are all synonymous, picturing the place of death.

(With respect to national Israel, this same pattern of *death, burial, and resurrection*, with the same end goal in view, is set forth in another foundational type through Israel's Passover and Red Sea crossing in the book of Exodus – Exo.14:29.)

Genesis 8:1-5

1 Then God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the animals that were with him in the ark. And God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters subsided. 2 The fountains of the deep and the windows of heaven were also stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. 3 And the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. 4 Then **the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.** 5 **And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.**

According to Gen. 8:4, where did the ark rest *in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month*?

Note that the Hebrew word translated *on* or *upon(al)* in this verse can also be understood and translated as *over* or *above*.

For example, it is translated *over* in Gen. 8:1 (*pass **over** the earth*), or it is translated *above* back in chapter one (*fly **above** the earth*) in v.20.

And noting that this word was first translated as *over* or *above* in Gen. 8:1, the context of Gen. 8:4 confirms that in this verse, the translation of *on* should be *above* or *over*, not *upon*.

What might the word *rested* point us to?

The word *rested* in Gen. 8:4 is the Hebrew verb *nûah*. It is the same word used for *rested* in Exodus 20:11 –

*For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and **rested the seventh day**. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.*

And as the flood of Noah is a type of Israel being delivered at the end of the tribulation, Israel will be saved and enter the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead –

Hebrews 4:8-9

*8 For if Joshua had given them rest, then He would not afterward have spoken of another day. 9 There remains therefore **a rest** for the people of God.*

Romans 9:27, 29

*27 Isaiah also cries out concerning Israel: "Though the number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, **The remnant will be saved**. ... 29 And as Isaiah said before: "Unless the LORD of Sabaoth had left us a seed, We would have become like Sodom, And we would have been made like Gomorrah."*

At the end of one hundred and fifty days, when the supply of water above the atmosphere had evidently been depleted and God stepped in and closed both the floodgates of heaven and the sources of the subterranean waters, **Gen. 8:4 locates the ark in relation to a point on the earth beneath the waters, below the ark – the Ararat Mountain range.** (Today the Ararat range is positioned in modern-day Turkey eastward into Armenia.)

And God also began a restorative work at the same time as the waters were restrained (Gen.8:1). Do you see a similar pattern set in Gen. 1:2?

According to Gen. 8:4-5, how much time passed before the tops of the mountains receded after the water receded?

The flood waters began in mid-second month and ended after one hundred fifty days. And once the waters receded, *the tops of the mountains* did not appear above the waters until almost two and one-half months had passed.

Genesis 8:6-14

6 So it came to pass, at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made. 7 Then he sent out a raven, which kept going to and fro until the waters had dried up from the earth. 8 He also sent out from himself a dove, to see if the waters had receded from the face of the ground. 9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself. 10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark. 11 Then the dove came to him in the evening, and behold, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth. 12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return again to him anymore. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and indeed the surface of the ground was dry. 14 And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dried.

Forty days passed after the mountain tops appeared above the waters and then what two birds were sent out? Can you see the spiritual significance of this?

The two birds sent were the raven and then the dove. The raven is a bird of prey and points to the destruction and death that will occur during the tribulation period which Israel will go through under the Antichrist. The dove is a bird that is gentle and peaceful, pointing to God's restoration for Israel and the land.

Psalm 55:6

6 So I said, "Oh, that I had wings like a dove! I would fly away and be at rest.

Song of Solomon 2:14; 6:9

14 "O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the secret places of the cliff, Let me see your face, Let me hear your voice; For your voice is sweet, And your face is lovely."

6:9 My dove, my perfect one, Is the only one, The only one of her mother, The favorite of the one who bore her. The daughters saw her And called her blessed, The queens and the concubines, And they praised her.

Luke 3:22

22 And the Holy Spirit descended in bodily form like a dove upon Him, and a voice came from heaven which said, "You are My beloved Son; in You I am well pleased."

From the verses above, how is the dove described?

The dove is used in Scripture as a gentle term of endearment, of one who loves another, as seen in the Song of Solomon. It is also a picture of the Holy Spirit.

Genesis 8:9-12

9 But the dove found no resting place for the sole of her foot, and she returned into the ark to him, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth. So he put out his hand and took her, and drew her into the ark to himself. 10 And he waited yet another seven days, and again he sent the dove out from the ark. 11 Then the dove came to him in the evening, and behold, a freshly plucked olive leaf was in her mouth; and Noah knew that the waters had receded from the earth. 12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return again to him anymore.

After the waters receded, Noah sent out a dove (used as a symbol of the Holy Spirit) a second time and it returned with an olive leaf clutched in its beak. The olive tree is often used in scripture to symbolize the nation of Israel:

Hosea 14:5-6:

*I will be as the dew unto Israel: he shall grow as the lily and cast forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the **olive tree**, and his smell as Lebanon.*

After the flood, God, through the Holy Spirit (the Wind, the dove), called a man named Abraham (Gen. 12:1). Through Abraham's seed came the nation of Israel (the olive branch).

Through the seed of Israel (the seed of the olive tree), came the Savior of the world, Jesus Christ. The dove—the Holy Spirit—would bring forth the Restorer of creation, who was an Israelite, and the Creator Himself, the Prince of Peace, Jesus Christ!

As mentioned earlier, the flood of Noah is also depicted as the time of tribulation for the nation of Israel. After the tribulation, also referred to as Jacob's trouble, Paul tells us in Romans 11:26 that *all of Israel will be saved*. Israel will be restored in the Sabbath Rest, the Millennial Kingdom, and the Abrahamic covenant will stand. The Holy Spirit (Wind), the dove, will be sent and placed within the hearts of the people of Israel.

Ezekiel 36:24-28:

For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do [them]. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

Noah's name means rest. The rest for the people of God is yet to come when Jesus Christ will restore this fallen world.

Hebrews 4:9, 11

*There remaineth therefore **a rest to the people of God.** Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief.*

Jesus Christ will return as the Prince of Peace and King of Kings to restore all things! At that time (the end of the tribulation), the Holy Spirit will be sent to restore order out of chaos in the world, and in the hearts of mankind.

(The origins of the olive branch as a peace symbol most likely came from Gen. 8:11. God would restore peace with His people Israel.)

Psalms 132:8-14, 17-18

8 Arise, O LORD, to Your resting place, You and the ark of Your strength. 9 Let Your priests be clothed with righteousness, And let Your saints shout for joy. 10 For Your servant David's sake, Do not turn away the face of Your Anointed. 11 The LORD has sworn in truth to David; He will not turn from it: "I will set upon your throne the fruit of your body. 12 If your sons will keep My covenant And My testimony which I shall teach them, Their sons also shall sit upon your throne forevermore." 13 For the LORD has chosen Zion; He has desired it for His

dwelling place: 14 "This is My resting place forever; Here I will dwell, for I have desired it. ... 17 There I will make the horn of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed. 18 His enemies I will clothe with shame, But upon Himself His crown shall flourish."

One last point to consider regarding the numbers given in this passage. In Gen. 8:4 we read --

Then the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.

We have already reviewed the significance of the number seven (*seventh month*) regarding the Sabbath Rest out ahead after the tribulation. But what about seventeen - *the seventeenth day of the month*?

In the book of Jeremiah, we can see the number seventeen referencing something --

Jeremiah 32:6-7, 9-11, 14-15, 17, 18, 22-23, , 37-38, 41-43

*6 And Jeremiah said, "The word of the LORD came to me, saying, 7 'Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum your uncle will come to you, saying, "**Buy my field** which is in Anathoth, for the right of redemption is yours to buy it." ' ... 9 "So I bought the field from Hanamel, the son of my uncle who was in Anathoth, and weighed out to him the money--**seventeen shekels of silver**. 10 "And I signed the deed and sealed it, took witnesses, and weighed the money on the scales. 11 "So I took the purchase deed, both that which was sealed according to the law and custom, and that which was open; ... 14 '**Thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Take these deeds, both this purchase deed which is sealed and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may last many days."** 15 '**For thus says the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: "Houses and fields and vineyards shall be possessed again in this land."** ' ... 17 'Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, You have made the heavens and the earth by Your great power and outstretched arm. There is nothing too hard for You. 18 'You show lovingkindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them--the Great, the Mighty God, whose name is the LORD of hosts.*

22 'You have given them this land, of which You swore to their fathers to give them--"a land flowing with milk and honey." 23 'And they came in and took possession of it, but they have not obeyed Your voice or walked in Your law. They have done nothing of all that You commanded them to do; therefore You have caused all this calamity to come upon them. ...
37 'Behold, I will gather them out of all countries where I have driven them in My anger, in My fury, and in great wrath; I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. 38 'They shall be My people, and I will be their God; 39 'then I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me forever, for the good of them and their children after them. ...
41 'Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will assuredly plant them in this land, with all My heart and with all My soul.' 42 "For thus says the LORD: 'Just as I have brought all this great calamity on this people, so I will bring on them all the good that I have promised them. 43 'And fields will be bought in this land of which you say, "It is desolate, without man or beast; it has been given into the hand of the Chaldeans."

In this passage, what was the purchase price for the field, the land, and the inheritance for Israel?

What time does vv. 37, 38 refer to? How does this relate to the type seen in the flood of Noah's day?

Genesis 13:14-15

14 And the LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: "Lift your eyes now and look from the place where you are--northward, southward,

eastward, and westward; 15 "for all the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever.

Psalm 94:14

14 For the LORD will not cast off His people, Nor will He forsake His inheritance.

Daniel 12:13

13 "But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."

Remember, for the Christian (the spiritual seed of Abraham through faith in the Son), the inheritance is our reward. And the reward is ruling with Christ from the heavens over the earth in His glorious Kingdom out ahead!

Colossians 3:23-24

23 And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ.

Genesis 8:12-22

12 So he waited yet another seven days and sent out the dove, which did not return again to him anymore. 13 And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, that the waters were dried up from the earth; and Noah removed the covering of the ark and looked, and indeed the surface of the ground was dry. 14 And in the second month, on the twenty-seventh [3x3x3] day of the month, the earth was dried. 15 Then God spoke to Noah, saying, 16 "Go out of the ark, you and your wife, and your sons and your sons' wives with you. 17 "Bring out with you every living thing of all flesh that is with you: birds and cattle and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, so that they may abound on the earth, and be fruitful and multiply on the earth." 18 So Noah went out, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives with him. 19 Every animal, every creeping thing, every bird, and whatever creeps

on the earth, according to their families, went out of the ark. 20 Then Noah built an altar to the LORD, and took of every clean animal and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. 21 And the LORD smelled a soothing aroma. Then the LORD said in His heart, "I will never again curse the ground for man's sake, although the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth; nor will I again destroy every living thing as I have done. 22 "While the earth remains, Seedtime and harvest, Cold and heat, Winter and summer, And day and night Shall not cease."

What did Noah do according to v. 13? According to v.14, on what day does the passage say *the earth was dried* and what might this signify? (Recall that three is the number for divine perfection.)

The earth was dried *in the second month, on the twenty-seventh [3x3x3] day of the month*. Recall that three is the number for divine perfection and here we see a triad of threes.

Now let's review the appearance of the dry ground in Gen. 8, with the earth and dry ground coming up out of the waters in Genesis 1.

Genesis 1:9-11

9 Then God said, "Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear"; and it was so. 10 And God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters He called Seas. And God saw that it was good. 11 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth"; and it was so.

On the third of God's restoration of creation, the dry land appeared, and *God called the dry land Earth*. Then the earth yielded *fruit according to its kind*.

From our Genesis Part 1 study, do you recall what the third day points to?

What God does on Day 3 sets a type of baptism and resurrection. (A type is something that points to something else. The antitype is the fulfillment of the type.)

This day represents Israel's passage through the Red Sea, their burial of their old sin nature and their resurrection up out of the waters (by divine intervention) to bear fruit.

This day represents the Christian's baptism – our death and burial of our old sin nature and being raised in resurrection power to bear spiritual fruit (Romans 6).

Spirit and soul are different words and are never used interchangeably. Our spirit **has been** saved once we trust in Christ, our soul is **in the process of being saved** as our faith matures and we trust and obey, and our body **will be saved/redeemed** and receive a regal glory covering at the Judgement Seat of Christ, **if** we end our race of faith in a way well pleasing unto the Lord.

We learned that the unredeemed soul wars against our redeemed spirit which are housed in an unredeemed body. It is a tough battle within us, but we are instructed to crucify the flesh (the unredeemed soul), take up our cross and follow Jesus.

On Day 3, after the earth came up out of the waters, it bore fruit.

After Israel came up out of the Red Sea, led by the Holy Spirit in their wilderness journey to the Promised land, they were to bear spiritual fruit as His chosen people.

Exodus 14:21-22

21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea into dry land, and the waters were divided. 22 So the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left.

Exodus 15:19

19 For the horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought back the waters of the sea upon them. But the children of Israel went on dry land in the midst of the sea.

We can also see God's divine intervention in allowing Israel to cross over the Jordan River *on dry ground*. And after walking *on dry ground*, they had victory at the Battle of Jericho and Israel entered into the Promised Land.

Joshua 3:17

17 Then the priests who bore the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan; and all Israel crossed over on dry ground, until all the people had crossed completely over the Jordan.

Joshua 4:22-24

22 "then you shall let your children know, saying, 'Israel crossed over this Jordan on dry land'; 23 "for the LORD your God dried up the waters of the Jordan before you until you had crossed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which He dried up before us until we had crossed over, 24 "that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty, that you may fear the LORD your God forever."

After Christians *come up out of the waters* (a picture of the place of death where our old sin nature is to be buried), we are raised in newness of life and we are to bear spiritual fruit as we are led by the Holy Spirit to our heavenly promised land (Romans 6).

And so we can see in Scripture that coming up out of the water (the place of death) and walking on dry ground pictures death, burial, and resurrection.

What did Noah do after he left the ark (v.20)?

Noah *offered burnt offerings on the altar*. The *whole burnt offering* was an offering where all of the victim (beast or fowl) was laid on the altar. It was entirely consumed and went up in the flame and smoke of the altar to God, expressing the ascent of the soul **in worship**.

Noah's offering was an offering of **thanksgiving and propitiation**.

What did God promise in vv. 21,22?

Genesis 9:1-7

1 So God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: "Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth. 2 "And the fear of you and the dread [terror] of you shall be on every beast of the earth, on every bird of the air, on all that move on the earth, and on all the fish of the sea. They are given into your hand. 3 "Every moving thing that lives shall be food for you. I have given you all things, even as the green herbs. 4 "But you shall not eat flesh with its life, that is, its blood. 5 "Surely for your lifeblood I will demand a reckoning; from the hand of every beast I will require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man's brother I will require the life of man. 6 "Whoever sheds man's blood, By man his blood shall be shed; For in the image of God He made man. 7 And as for you, be fruitful and multiply; Bring forth abundantly in the earth And multiply in it."

What instructions did God give Noah in vv. 1,7? Where else in Scripture did we read about God giving these same instructions?

Genesis 1:27-28

27 So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them. 28 Then God blessed them, and God said to

them, "Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth."

In these verses, God said to them, "*Be fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue it; have dominion over (rule over) His restored creation.*"
What is different with the instructions given in Gen. 1:28 and Gen. 9:7?

The instructions given to Noah are missing the second part to *fill the earth and subdue it*. In Gen. 9 we see that man is no longer in a position to rule or have dominion over the restored creation. Adam and the woman were disqualified from this position after the fall. And recall that God will take six-thousand years to restore mankind and thereby allow man to again be in a position to rule in that Seventh Day Rest out ahead.

Recall that *all of the world is under the sway of the wicked one* (1John 5:19). We know that Satan, along with his demonic angels, currently rule from the heavens over the earth, according to Eph. 6:10-13. And the very reason for our creation was to replace the current ruler(s) over the earth in a marriage relation by being fruitful and multiplying, so that we can fill the earth and subdue it (have dominion).

God instructs us to bear fruit with regards to Kingdom out ahead. His desire is that many sons of glory be brought forth, by His divine intervention. Becoming a joint heir with Christ in His glorious Kingdom, a first-born son, the Bride of Christ, are all synonymous with becoming a son of glory–

Hebrews 2:10, 16

10 For it was fitting for Him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons to glory, to make the captain [author] of their salvation perfect [complete] through sufferings. ... 16 For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham.

2Peter 3:8-9

8 But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. 9 The Lord is not slack concerning His promise, as some count slackness, but is longsuffering toward us, not willing that any should perish but that all should come to repentance.

According to Gen. 9:2,3, what changes occurred after the flood? (Hint: see Gen. 1:29,30.)

What were they forbidden to do according to vv.4-7? Why might this be so?

Leviticus 17:11-14

11 'For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul.' 12 "Therefore I said to the children of Israel, 'No one among you shall eat blood, nor shall any stranger who dwells among you eat blood.' 13 "Whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who dwell among you, who hunts and catches any animal or bird that may be eaten, he shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust; 14 "for it is the life of all flesh. Its blood sustains its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, 'You shall not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.'

God had said that the person who killed another was to pay for that death with his own life. This command was repeated to Moses as part of the Law hundreds of years later.

How was Israel guilty of disobeying this law during the Lord's first advent?

At the Lord's first advent, Israel was guilty of disobeying this law when they crucified their Messiah and King –

Matthew 27:25-26

25 And all the people answered and said, "His blood be on us and on our children." 26 Then he released Barabbas to them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.

Israel, the nation, is guilty of the death of her Messiah.

This would have to be paid for, blood for blood, by the life of the nation, the nation would have to perish.

And Gen. 9:6 also applies to the land. Just as there is no atonement for the murderer, so there is no atonement for the land except that of the blood of him who shed the Jewish blood in the first place, blood for blood.

Numbers 35:33

33 'So you shall not pollute the land where you are; for blood defiles the land, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it.

We can see prophetic implications of this command during and following the tribulation.

The shedding of the blood of the Jews slain by the Antichrist and those with him will defile the land of Israel.

Blood must be shed in the land to cleanse the land and this will be accomplished when Christ destroys the Antichrist and his army in the land of Israel during the battle of Armageddon. It is the shed blood of the murderer which will atone for the blood he has shed on the land, which will bring the cleansing of the land.

Revelation 14:14, 18-20

14 Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat One like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. ... 18 And another angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, "Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe." 19 So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. 20 And the winepress was trampled outside the city, and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs [~ 200 miles].

The land of Israel will be cleansed by the blood of Christ as atonement for the blood shed at the hands of His brother (the Jews) and from another perspective the land of Israel will also be cleansed through the shedding of the blood of all those associated with Antichrist who will murder two thirds of the Jews at that time –

Zechariah 13:8-9

8 And it shall come to pass in all the land," Says the LORD, "That two-thirds in it shall be cut off and die, But one-third shall be left in it: 9 I will bring the one-third through the fire, Will refine them as silver is refined, And test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, And I will answer them. I will say, 'This is My people'; And each one will say, 'The LORD is my God.' "

Both of these future cleansings will bring about not only the restoration of the Jewish people on the one hand, but also the healing of their land on the other (Jer. 33:6-11), according to the foundational mandate set in Gen.9:4-7.

In our next lesson, we will finish up our study of Gen. 9.

Lamentations 3:55-58

55 I called on Your name, O LORD, From the lowest pit. 56 You have heard my voice: "Do not hide Your ear From my sighing, from my cry for help." 57 You drew near on the day I called on You, And said, "Do not fear!" 58 O Lord, You have pleaded the case for my soul; You have redeemed my life.

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Nine

Objective of Lesson Nine: Studying the significance of God's sign given in the rainbow. Examining Noah's actions as it pertains to Israel.

In our last lesson we examined other passages in Scripture regarding the Noahic flood and its pointing to the death and resurrection of Israel in a future time, with their resurrection occurring on the third day.

The death and resurrection, seen in Noah's experience, is given in the foundational type revealed in Jonah (*Jonah 1:1; 2:1-3,9-10*).

Jonah is a type of Israel. He was a Jewish prophet who lived around 800BC, whose life God has used to provide a typological overview of the history of the Jewish people.

Nineveh was a city built by Nimrod. It was the central and foremost Gentile city of that time. It was symbolic of the whole of the Gentile world.

The first three verses in the Book of Jonah present a history of the Jewish people from the time of the nation's inception to the time of the resurrection/rapture of the church. And this period includes the return of a remnant to the land in 1948.

God's purpose then, through Jonah, was for this foremost Gentile city, and by extension the Gentile world, to receive God's grace, mercy, and blessing through the ministry of a Jewish prophet. And in Jonah we see national Israel and their calling as God's witnesses (Isa. 43:10).

Jonah did not obey God and failed to be God's witness just as the nation of Israel failed to be God's witnesses.

Instead of being God's witnesses to the Gentiles, Israel committed spiritual harlotry and assimilated with the Gentile nations. And like Jonah, they fled

from the presence of the Lord doing what seemed right in their own eyes instead.

In v. 4 we read that *the LORD sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea.*

Beginning with v4, the Book of Jonah deals with the future history of the Jewish people following the resurrection/rapture of the church. This refers to that seen through the tribulation, Daniel's seventieth week and beyond.

The ship is the land and Israel is prematurely in the land, apart from national repentance. The mighty tempest is the tribulation period.

And Jesus referred to this sign in *Matthew 12:38-40* –

*38 Then some of the scribes and Pharisees answered, saying, "Teacher, we want to see a sign from You." 39 But He answered and said to them, "An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and **no sign will be given to it except the sign of the prophet Jonah.** 40 "For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.*

In Gen. 8:3,4 we read that *the waters receded continually from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters decreased. 4 Then **the ark rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.***

We noted that the Hebrew word translated *on* or *upon(al)* in this verse can be understood and translated as *over* or *above*.

And noting that this word was first translated as *over* or *above* in Gen. 8:1, the context of Gen. 8:4 confirms that in this verse, the translation of *on* should be *above* or *over*, not *upon*.

The word *rested* in Gen. 8:4 is the Hebrew verb *nûah*. It is the same word used for *rested* in Exodus 20:11 –

*For in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and **rested the seventh day**. Therefore the LORD blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.*

And as the flood of Noah is a type of Israel being delivered at the end of the tribulation, Israel will be saved and enter the Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead.

We studied the significance of the raven and the dove in Scripture.

We examined the implication of the number seventeen in Jeremiah 32, where the number seventeen is given to denote the price of the inheritance. We revisited the spiritual significance of the number three in God's Word.

In Gen. 8: 6,7 we read "... for your lifeblood I will demand a reckoning; from the hand of every beast I will require it, and from the hand of man. From the hand of every man's brother I will require the life of man. 6 "Whoever sheds man's blood, By man his blood shall be shed; For in the image of God He made man. 7 And as for you, be fruitful and multiply; Bring forth abundantly in the earth And multiply in it."

God had said that the person who killed another was to pay for that death with his own life. This command was repeated to Moses as part of the Law hundreds of years later.

At the Lord's first advent, Israel was guilty of disobeying this law when they crucified their Messiah and King –

Matthew 27:25-26

25 And all the people answered and said, "His blood be on us and on our children." 26 Then he released Barabbas to them; and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered Him to be crucified.

Israel, the nation, is guilty of the death of her Messiah.

This would have to be paid "blood for blood," by the life of the nation, the nation would have to perish.

And finally, we saw that Gen. 9:6 also applies to the land. Just as there is no atonement for the murderer, so there is no atonement for the land except that of the blood of him who shed the Jewish blood in the first place, blood for blood (**Numbers 35:33**).

Genesis 9:8-17

8 Then God spoke to Noah and to his sons with him, saying: 9 "And as for Me, behold, I establish My covenant with you and with your descendants after you, 10 "and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you, of all that go out of the ark, every beast of the earth. 11 "Thus I establish My covenant with you: Never again shall all flesh be cut off by the waters of the flood; never again shall there be a flood to destroy the earth." 12 And God said: "This is the sign of the covenant which I make between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for perpetual generations: 13 "I set My rainbow in the cloud, and it shall be for the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth. 14 "It shall be, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow shall be seen in the cloud; 15 "and I will remember My covenant which is between Me and you and every living creature of all flesh; the waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh. 16 "The rainbow shall be in the cloud, and I will look on it to remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth." 17 And God said to Noah, "This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all flesh that is on the earth."

What did God say to Noah and his sons, and what did God establish according to vv.8-12?

Who did God establish His covenant (ordinance, pledge) with, according to vv.9,10? What, exactly did God set in the cloud as a sign of the *everlasting covenant*?

A sign in Scripture often points to something yet future.

Exodus 31:16,17

*16 'Therefore the children of Israel shall keep the **Sabbath**, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a perpetual covenant. 17 'It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days the LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.'* “

What does the sign given in Exodus 31:16,17 point to?

Hebrew 4:9-11

9 There remains therefore a rest for the people of God. 10 For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as God did from His. 11 Let us therefore be diligent to enter that rest, lest anyone fall according to the same example of disobedience.

The word *rainbow* is the Hebrew word *qešet*. It can mean *bow for battle, bow for might*. It is the same word used in describing Joseph, a type of Christ in the passage below –

Genesis 49:22-26

*22 "Joseph is a fruitful bough, A fruitful bough by a well; His branches run over the wall. 23 The archers have bitterly grieved him, Shot at him and hated him. 24 But **his bow remained in strength, And the arms of his hands were made strong By the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob** (From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel), 25 By the God of your father who will help you, And by the Almighty who will bless you With blessings of heaven above, Blessings of the deep that lies beneath, Blessings of the breasts and of the womb. 26 The blessings of your father Have excelled the blessings of my ancestors, Up to the*

utmost bound of the everlasting hills. They shall be on the head of Joseph, And on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

From our prior studies, please list how Joseph is a type of Christ in Scripture and particularly in this passage?

In nature, rainbows have no end. Although they appear as a semicircle or arch, they are full circles.

Rainbows are formed when the light rays of the sun bend, while striking droplets of water.

There are seven colors in a rainbow. I find this fascinating as the number seven in Scripture points to that Seventh Day Sabbath Rest out ahead, when God will restore all things. And God's restorative power is seen after the flood waters subsided in Gen. 8 and 9.

As mentioned above, the Sabbath day is a sign, just as the rainbow is a sign, pointing to Christ's Millennial Reign in that coming Day. And as events following the flood of Noah's day show God's mercy and restoration, so it will be for the nation of Israel following the tribulation period.

The rainbow was set as a *sign, a covenant*, with Noah and his sons and with their descendants.

And the rainbow was *set in the cloud*. In Old Testament Scripture, the cloud often represented God's presence and protection –

1Kings 8:10-13

*10 And it came to pass, when the priests came out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD, 11 so that **the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud; for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.** 12 Then Solomon spoke: "**The LORD said He would dwell in the***

dark cloud. *13 I have surely built You an exalted house, And a place for You to dwell in forever."*

Exodus 13:21

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud to lead the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so as to go by day and night.

And in Ezekiel's visions of God, we read that just as *the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud*, so will be the appearance of *the glory of the LORD* in His glorious Millennial Reign –

Ezekiel 1:28

28 Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. *So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.*

In Gen. 9:13, what else is mentioned as being part of God's Noahic covenant? (Hint: review prior lesson regarding the inheritance and the cleansing of the land.)

Romans 8:19-22

For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God. 20 For the creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; 21 because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. 22 For we know that the whole creation groans and labors with birth pangs together until now.

Finally, the Noahic Covenant is an unconditional covenant not dependent upon Noah, or the actions of his descendants, but upon God's faithfulness!

And so, we can be confident that there will never be another worldwide flood as there was in the days of Noah, no matter how wicked mankind becomes. However, Scripture clearly says that God will judge unrighteousness and that God will destroy this earth and create a new heaven and earth. How and when will the earth be destroyed? (Hint: see 2 Peter 3:10 and Rev. 20:9; 21:1.)

Genesis 9:18-29

18 Now the sons of Noah who went out of the ark were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And Ham was the father of Canaan. 19 These three were the sons of Noah, and from these the whole earth was populated. 20 And Noah began to be a farmer, and he planted a vineyard. 21 Then he drank of the wine and was drunk, and became uncovered in his tent. 22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. 23 But Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness. 24 So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done to him. 25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant." 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

The three sons of Noah *went out of the ark.*

In a prior lesson, we reviewed the order of birth for Noah's sons.

Recall that the three sons — *Shem, Ham, and Japheth* (vv. 1-32) are given in reverse order in Gen. 5:32. (See also 7:11; 10:21; 11:10, 26, 32; 12:4.)

Gen. 9:20-25 records Noah getting drunk and lying uncovered in his tent. Ham saw his father's nakedness and told his two brothers about it. Gen. 9:24 says that Noah knew what his **younger son** had done to him –
So Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son [Ham] had done to him.

Chapter ten then picks up with the generations of Adam where chapter five left off, recording several generations of Noah's three sons **in the order of their birth — Japheth (vv. 2-5), Ham (vv. 6-20), and Shem (vv. 21-31)** — an order previously seen reversed at the end of chapter five.

And so, in Gen. 5:32, the sons are recorded in the reverse order of their birth. **The correct order of birth would be Japheth, Ham, and Shem.**

Japheth was born when Noah was 500, Shem when he was 502 (Gen. 11), and Ham born someplace between, maybe a twin of either Japheth or Shem.

Do you recall a possible reason for why Shem is listed first in Gen. 5:32 and 9:18? (This is also seen in Gen. 6:10, 7:13 and 1 Chronicles 1:4.)

Genesis 9:26

*26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, **The God of Shem**, And may Canaan be his servant.*

It is Shem, *who is the only son to have a God* (Gen. 9:26). Through this one son, Shem, came the nation of Israel as Abram was the descendant of Shem (Gen. 11:10-26).

So, only one son, Shem would have a God. The descendants of the other sons could only have access to, and be blessed by God, through that son.

Who is Ham the father of according to v.18?

So, through the three sons of Noah *the whole earth was populated*. Noah became a farmer, a husbandman, which in Hebrew can mean *man of the earth*.

Noah *drank of the wine and was drunk*, intoxicated, and Ham saw his father's *nakedness*.

There are many warnings in Scripture regarding intoxication–

1Peter5:8

8 Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour.

Ephesians 5:18

18 And do not be drunk with wine, in which is dissipation; but be filled with the Spirit,

Proverbs 20:1

Wine is a mocker, Strong drink is a brawler, and whoever is led astray by it is not wise.

Proverbs 23:30-32

30 Those who linger long at the wine, Those who go in search of mixed wine. 31 Do not look on the wine when it is red, When it sparkles in the cup, When it swirls around smoothly; 32 At the last it bites like a serpent, And stings like a viper.

And so, Noah “let his guard down” so to speak. He did not follow Eph. 6:13 –

Therefore take up the whole armor of God, that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand.

There is another interesting point regarding the wine that Noah drank. The wine which Noah became intoxicated with was, likely different than the wine that existed in the antediluvian period.

Recall that prior to the flood the atmosphere was covered by a canopy of water vapor with a uniform temperature, affording protection from harmful rays. After the flood, this protective layer of water was released upon the earth as the flood gates (windows of heaven) were opened up.

And these changes apparently resulted in something new and unknown to Noah when he made wine following the Flood — a wine which resulted in *drunkenness*.

And in that Seventh Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ, the earth will be restored to the state it was in, prior to the flood. The wine will not cause one to be intoxicated but it will be wine that will make the heart *glad* –

And wine that makes glad [rejoice] the heart [soul] of man, Oil to make his face shine, And bread which strengthens man's heart.

In John 2:1-10, we read about the first of many miraculous signs that Christ did, signs that pointed to Israel’s healing and restoration subsequent to the tribulation, bringing in the Messianic era, the Millennial Reign –

1 On the third day there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 Now both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran out of wine, the mother of Jesus said to Him, "They have no wine." 4 Jesus said to her, "Woman, what does your concern have to do with Me? My hour has not yet come." 5 His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do it." 6 Now there were set there six waterpots of stone, according to the manner of purification of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece. 7

Jesus said to them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, "Draw some out now, and take it to the master of the feast." And they took it. 9 When the master of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, "Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when the guests have well drunk, then the inferior. You have kept the good wine until now!"

What day was there a *wedding in Cana of Galilee*? What does this day point to? (Hint: see Hosea 6:2 and Expanded timeline.)

What could the *six waterpots of stone* point to in a time yet future for Israel?

The six waterpots of stone and their being filled to the brim point to things pertaining to ***Israel's coming restoration***, with a view to that which follows. Six is man's number, and **stone** points to the condition of the people's hearts prior to the work of restoration, shown by the six water- pots being filled with water which was changed to wine –

Ezekiel 36:24-28

*24 "For I will take you from among the nations, gather you out of all countries, and bring you into your own land. 25 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. 26 "I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the **heart of stone** out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. 27 "I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them. 28 "Then you shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; you shall be My people, and I will be your God.*

And being filled to the brim shows the completeness, the totality, of this work.

The only type of wine which Christ would have produced in John 2:7 was not just any wine. It is referred to as *the good wine* which was kept “*until now.*”

This is *the wine that makes the heart glad*, the wine produced in the antediluvian period and the wine that will be produced when Christ returns as King of Kings and when pre-Flood atmospheric conditions have been restored (Acts 3:21).

Joel 3:1, 15-18

*1 "For behold, in those days and at that time, When I bring back the captives of Judah and Jerusalem, ... 15 The sun and moon will grow dark, And the stars will diminish their brightness. 16 The LORD also will roar from Zion, And utter His voice from Jerusalem; The heavens and earth will shake; But the LORD will be a shelter for His people, And the strength of the children of Israel. 17 "So you shall know that I am the LORD your God, Dwelling in Zion My holy mountain. Then Jerusalem shall be holy, And no aliens shall ever pass through her again." 18 And it will come to pass in that day That **the mountains shall drip with new wine**, The hills shall flow with milk, And all the brooks of Judah shall be flooded with water; A fountain shall flow from the house of the LORD And water the Valley of Acacias.*

In this passage, the *new wine*, which will be present in the Messianic era is the *good wine*, is the *the wine that makes the heart glad*.

And this same wine is seen at the Last Supper, when Christ took the cup (containing wine), gave thanks, and then gave it to His disciples, saying –

*"...this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on **until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom.**"*

And just as Christ and His disciples had been called to a wedding festival *on the seventh day* (which is the *third day*) in the sign, they will be called to a wedding festival *on the seventh day* yet future. At that time, Christ, along with

His disciples, *will again drink* of the fruit of the vine together in the Father's Kingdom at the future marriage festivities surrounding the Father's restored wife.

(For an interesting finding regarding the third day and the seventh day in John 2, please count the days given in John 1:1; 1:29; 1:35; and 1:43. Add the total number of days to the *third day* in John 2:1 and where does that take you?)

Gen. 9:22 says *And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside.* The word *nakedness* can be interpreted as *shameful exposure, nudity, improper behavior.*

In this verse we read that Ham saw Noah's drunken nakedness and told his brothers about it. Noah's reaction later in the passage, however, certainly suggests an offense more involved than simply seeing Noah naked and going to tell others, rather than helping him.

What Noah's younger son did unto him, besides looking on him, we are not told, yet it was such as brought a curse on Canaan (Ham's son). And one would think it would be more than just seeing his father's nudity as v. 9 attributes Noah's curse on Canaan being made because of *what his younger son had done to him.*

Where else have we read about *nakedness and shame* following sin?

In the Garden, the woman's mind was beguiled by the serpent, rather than being sober and alert. And what followed was *sin and nakedness and shame*, for her and for Adam –

Genesis 3:1, 6-7

1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?" ... 6 So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate. She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate. 7 Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves coverings.

Please review the passages below and discuss how you can apply these passages in your race of faith.

Philippians 4:6-7

*6 Be anxious for nothing, but in everything by prayer and supplication, with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God; 7 and the peace of God, which surpasses all understanding, will **guard your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus.***

2Thessalonians 3:3

*3 But **the Lord is faithful, who will establish you and guard you from the evil one.***

Matthew 6:9-13

*9 "In this manner, therefore, pray: Our Father in heaven, Hallowed be Your name. 10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done On earth as it is in heaven. 11 Give us this day our daily bread. 12 And forgive us our debts, As we forgive our debtors. 13 And do not lead us into temptation But **deliver us from the evil one.** For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever. Amen.*

And hundreds of years after Ham's actions, we can see that the Lord set a law in Leviticus forbidding these behaviors –

Leviticus 18:5-6

5 'You shall therefore keep My statutes and My judgments, which if a man does, he shall live by them: I am the LORD. 6 'None of you shall approach anyone who is near of kin to him, to uncover his nakedness: I am the LORD.

Contrast the actions of Shem and Japheth in Gen. 9:23 with those of Ham –

But Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

The brothers, in reverence, turned their faces away, laid the garment on their shoulders, then walked backward so they would not see their father's nakedness. Then they covered their father with a garment.

Shoulders often point to a place that *bears burdens*.
The word *garment* means *outer garment, mantle, raiment*.

This garment points to regality in that Seventh Day of Rest. And it would be Noah (whose name means *rest*) that will be ruling in that day due to his faithful obedience –

Hebrews 11:7, 13, 16

7 By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark for the saving of his household, by which he condemned the world and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. ... 13 These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. ... 16 But now they desire a better, that is, a

heavenly country. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them.

And since Noah is a type of Israel going through, and coming out of, the tribulation in a time yet future, Israel's nakedness (spiritual nakedness) will be covered after their national repentance following a time noted as **Jacob's trouble**.

Isaiah 61:1-3

*1 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, Because the LORD has anointed Me To preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, To proclaim liberty to the captives, And the opening of the prison to those who are bound; 2 To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, And the day of vengeance of our God; To comfort all who mourn, 3 To console those who mourn in Zion, To give them beauty for ashes, The oil of joy for mourning, **The garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; That they may be called trees of righteousness, The planting of the LORD, that He may be glorified.**"*

The same word (garment) is used in Ruth 3:3. Do you recall what the garment or covering points to in the New Testament?

Revelation 3:15-22

*15 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. 16 "So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. 17 "Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'--and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked-- 18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and **white garments, that you may be clothed, that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed;** and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see. 19 "As many as I love, I rebuke and*

chasten. Therefore be zealous and repent. 20 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne. 22 "He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the churches." ' "

The Laodicean church is the lukewarm, compromising church of today. Are they clothed with a garment in v.17?

Because of their nakedness (not preparing their wedding garment with faithful, righteous acts), Jesus counsels the Christian to buy from Me gold refined in the fire. Remember that the gold refined in fire refers to works of the spirit, works of faithful obedience –

1Corinthians 3:11-15

11 For no other foundation can anyone lay than that which is laid, which is Jesus Christ. 12 Now if anyone builds on this foundation with gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, straw, 13 each one's work will become clear; for the Day will declare it, because it will be revealed by fire; and the fire will test each one's work, of what sort it is. 14 If anyone's work which he has built on it endures, he will receive a reward. 15 If anyone's work is burned, he will suffer loss; but he himself will be saved, yet so as through fire.

If the Christian follows Jesus' instruction, what may they attain according to Rev. 3:18?

The faithful Christian will then wear a white garment. This is the same word *white* (leukos) used in the transfiguration and refers to a *brilliant, dazzling white light*. Just as Jesus' clothes became as white as the light in the transfiguration, even so we will be clothed in white garments which is His

Glory Light. And this isn't just a covering but an inner transformation with His glory Light within us! (2 Corinth. 3:18)

Recall that at the end of the flood, Noah and his family found themselves at a location *above the mountains of Ararat*. And on the same day, the Spirit of God moved, and restoration began.

Do you remember where we first examined the Spirit's restoration regarding man and regality?

And as the flood is a type of the tribulation period that Israel must go through in a time yet future, through the persecution and judgments that will occur during this time, Israel will be brought to the place of repentance. Then Israel, and the land, will be cleansed. They will be restored within a theocracy to rule.

The type has been established in Genesis chapters eight and nine. The destruction of Gentile world powers followed by Israel's restoration and regality in a future time is clearly seen in the flood and events after the flood.

Just as Noah and his family were *resting above the mountains of Ararat*, so will Israel, in that coming day, find herself *at rest, placed above the mountains of Ararat*.

Do you remember what the name *Ararat* means? What is the spiritual significance of this name?

The name *Ararat* is a word which means *holy ground*. And after Israel is restored to the land in that coming day, then they will indeed be standing, and ruling, on Holy ground, under their King, Jesus Christ!

And so, in Genesis Chapters 3-9 we have another all-encompassing panoramic type of ruin, restoration and a new beginning, with regality in view. Presenting again and adding to, that given in the first 2 Chapters of Genesis, with respect to God's new creation, Man.

After Ham's sinful actions Noah said –

"Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant." 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

Why did Noah curse Ham's descendants, Canaan, and not Ham himself?

In Gen. 9:1 we read that God blessed Noah and his sons. And since God had already blessed Ham, Noah could not curse Ham, but he could curse his descendants.

In our next lesson we will expound on the magnitude of Gen. 9:26 – *"And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem..."*

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Ten

Objective of Lesson Ten: Examining the descendants of Noah's sons.

In Lesson 9, we examined the significance of God's sign, given in the rainbow. And we read that the covenant was given to Noah and his descendants.

And that due to atmospheric changes, the wine which Noah became intoxicated with was, likely different than the wine that existed in the antediluvian period.

And these changes apparently resulted in something new and unknown to Noah when he made wine following the Flood — a wine which resulted in *drunkenness*.

In that Seventh Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ, the earth will be restored to the state it was in, prior to the flood. The wine will not cause one to be intoxicated but it will be wine that will make the heart *glad* –

And wine that makes glad [rejoice] the heart [soul] of man, Oil to make his face shine, And bread which strengthens man's heart.

And in John 2:1-10, we read about the Lord turning the water into wine. This was the first of many miraculous signs that Christ did, signs that pointed to Israel's healing and restoration subsequent to the tribulation, bringing in the Messianic era, the Millennial Reign.

John 2:1-10

1 On the third day there was a wedding in Cana of Galilee, and the mother of Jesus was there. 2 Now both Jesus and His disciples were invited to the wedding. 3 And when they ran out of wine, the mother of Jesus said to Him, "They have no wine." 4 Jesus said to her, "Woman, what does your concern have to do with Me?"

My hour has not yet come." 5 His mother said to the servants, "Whatever He says to you, do it." 6 Now there were set there six waterpots of stone, according to the manner of purification of the Jews, containing twenty or thirty gallons apiece. 7 Jesus said to them, "Fill the waterpots with water." And they filled them up to the brim. 8 And He said to them, "Draw some out now, and take it to the master of the feast." And they took it. 9 When the master of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and did not know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the master of the feast called the bridegroom. 10 And he said to him, "Every man at the beginning sets out the good wine, and when the guests have well drunk, then the inferior. You have kept the good wine until now!"

This first sign in John's gospel had to do not only with changing water to wine but with producing a particular type of wine —the type of wine seen in connection with God in Ps. 104:15, *a wine that maketh glad the heart of man.*" And the steward of the feast referred to this wine, brought forth by Jesus Christ, as *the good wine, kept until now*. This was referred to as *the best wine at the feast, kept until last* [v. 10]).

Do you recall what the *six waterpots of stone, filled to the brim*, at a wedding festival in Cana of Galilee, on the seventh day was a picture of?

This miracle forms a complete and perfect picture of events about to occur pertaining to God, Israel, and God's Son and His Kingdom.

First, the six waterpots of stone and their being filled to the brim point to things pertaining to Israel's coming restoration, with a view to that which follows.

Six is man's number and Man's Day will end after 6,000 years. This occurs at the end of the tribulation. The *stone waterpots* point to the condition of the Jewish people's hearts prior to the work of restoration, shown by the six water- pots being filled with water which was changed to wine, *a wine that maketh glad the heart of man*. And being filled to the brim shows the completeness, the totality, of this work.

We see mention of this wine in *Matt. 26:27-29* –

27 Then He took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, "Drink from it, all of you. 28 "For this is My blood of the new covenant, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. 29 "But I say to you, I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on until that day when I drink it new with you in My Father's kingdom."

According to these verses, when will the disciples drink of the *fruit of the vine*, the new wine?

Just as Christ and His disciples had been called to a wedding festival on the seventh day in the first miraculous sign given in John, so they will be called to a wedding festival on the seventh day yet future. And Christ, along with His disciples, will again drink together of *the fruit of the vine* – a *wine that maketh glad the heart of man*.

But this time they will drink together in the Father's Kingdom, exactly as the Son promised, at the future marriage festivities surrounding the Father's restored wife - Israel.

Gen. 9:22 says And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. The word nakedness can be interpreted as shameful exposure, nudity, improper behavior.

In Gen. 9:22, we read that Ham saw Noah's drunken nakedness and told his brothers about it. Noah's reaction later in the passage, however, certainly suggests an offense more involved than simply seeing Noah naked and going to tell others, rather than helping him.

What Noah's younger son did unto him, besides looking on him, we are not told, yet it was such as brought a curse on Canaan.

Shem and Japheth took a garment, laid it on both their shoulders, and went backward and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were turned away, and they did not see their father's nakedness.

The word *garment* means *outer garment, mantle, raiment*. This garment points to regality in that Seventh Day of Rest. And since Noah is a type of Israel going through, and coming out of, the tribulation in a time yet future, Israel's nakedness (spiritual nakedness) will be covered after their national repentance following a time noted as ***Jacob's trouble***.

And we reviewed the spiritual nakedness of the compromising Laodicean church of today –

"Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'-- and do not know that you are wretched, miserable, poor, blind, and naked...Rev. 3:17

Jesus counsels the Christian to buy from Me gold refined in the fire. Remember that the gold refined in fire refers to works of the spirit, works of faithful obedience. And for the faithful Christian that heeds His counsel, they will wear a brilliant white garment, which is His Glory Light.

There is one other important point we should examine regarding the mandate given to Noah in Gen. 9:1 – ... *be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth*.

What is the difference between this mandate and the one given to Adam and the Woman in Gen. 1:28 – ...*and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it and have dominion?*

Recall that in Gen. 1:26, we are given the stated purpose for Man's creation - *dominion, rulership, over the restored creation and in the Seventh Day*. Yet we see that the mandate to be *fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue* must be accomplished **before** rulership could begin.

Man's creation and fall had to do with the earth and regality, associated with a Seventh Day. And redemption, first and foremost, has to do with man realizing the purpose for his creation, which is rulership over the earth on that Seventh day. Most Christians either ignore, or are unaware of the purpose for man's

creation, the reason Satan brought about his fall, and the resulting purpose for man's salvation.

Fruit-bearing is introduced in Scripture at the time of man's creation, in the opening chapter of Genesis. And since this is the first mention in Scripture regarding fruit-bearing, it sets the foundational significance of fruit-bearing throughout Scripture.

(The first mention of a subject in Scripture sets the unchangeable pattern for how that subject is dealt with throughout all subsequent Scripture.)

Fruit-bearing for the spiritually redeemed has to do with ***the proclamation of the Word of the Kingdom, the purpose for man's salvation (rulership with Christ in His Kingdom).***

Being fruitful in Gen. 1:28 had to do with procreation, multiplying and, through this means, filling the earth with individuals of **like mind and purpose to that of Adam.**

It had to do with individuals from the human race filling the earth, allowing man to then subdue and rule the earth in the stead of the incumbent ruler and those ruling with him.

Thus, there is the Biblical definition and purpose of fruit-bearing, as unchangeably set forth at the beginning.

Fruit-bearing has to do with reproduction, like producing like, for regal purposes pertaining to this present earth.

The mandate to *Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it* was given to Adam and the Woman **before the fall** in the Garden. And as just mentioned, Adam and the Woman were to be *fruitful and multiply* in numbers and fill the earth through procreation, in order to *subdue it*, resulting in dominion in the place of Satan and his angels.

The offspring of Adam and the Woman, in their unfallen state, could only have been in the same image and likeness as their parents, which was in the image and likeness of God.

The earth was to be filled with individuals, in the image and likeness of God, just like the unfallen image of Adam and the Woman.

But the serpent was not happy with this plan, and so he deceived the Woman which resulted in the fall of Adam and the Woman before their procreation in an unfallen state could have commenced.

In their fallen state, in whose image or likeness were the offspring of Adam and Eve brought forth?

Following the fall, Adam and the Woman brought forth children born in the image and likeness of fallen Adam, no longer the image and likeness of God –

*And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son **in his own likeness**, after his image; and called his name Seth... Genesis 5:3*

And man could not have dominion in his fallen state. Yet unlike the fallen angels, God did provide a redemption plan for man through His Son, Jesus Christ – the *Lamb slain from the foundation of the world*. And this process of redemption and restoration for man would be brought about over six- thousand years (six days) of God's work concluding in the Seventh Day, the glorious Millennial Reign of Christ!

And again, the serpent Satan was determined to thwart God's promise to send the Redeemer of the world, the Seed of the Woman (Gen. 3:15).

In Gen. 6 we read about the corruption of the human bloodline, when the fallen angels had relations with women and produced the Nephilim.

And the earth was being filled with those in the image and likeness of the fallen angels, those who would be likeminded with Satan, not God.!

God put an end to this by destroying the earth in the flood (Gen. 6:13). After this event, we see a new beginning that paralleled the one described in Gen. 1 except for one difference.

The eight who came from the ark were to be fruitful through procreation, thereby multiplying and filling the earth with the offspring of Shem, Ham,

and Japheth. But no mention was made of **subduing the earth and having dominion**, this would come later. Shem, Ham, and Japheth and their offspring would fill the earth.

As we proceed in our study of Genesis, we will see that through the lineage of Shem, would come Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And it is in Jacob that God brought forth a creation that paralleled that of Adam.

Isaiah 43:1

*1 But now, thus says the LORD, who **created** you, O Jacob, And He who **formed** you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have **redeemed** you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.*

Jacob and his twelve sons become the nation of Israel and this creation would be set apart from the rest of the human race, adopted as God's firstborn, a son of God through creation.

Note the three parts mentioned in Isa. 43:1. Jacob is *created* and Israel is subsequently *formed*, with the end result that Israel is *redeemed*.

Recall that the word *formed* in this verse has to do with **being squeezed, with the idea of a potter squeezing the clay into the form he wants**. The *squeezing* will occur during the time referred to as Jacob's trouble. The creation in Jacob will be *squeezed into the form* that God wants during the tribulation period. After Jacob's trouble, national repentance occurs, and **Israel is formed**.

Genesis 35:9-12

*9 Then God appeared to Jacob again, when he came from Padan Aram, and blessed him. 10 And God said to him, "Your name is Jacob; your name shall not be called Jacob anymore, but Israel shall be your name." So He called his name Israel. 11 Also God said to him: "I am God Almighty. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and **a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body**. 12 "The land which I gave Abraham and Isaac I give to you; and to your descendants after you I give this land."*

Once God changed Jacob's name to Israel (which means *he will rule with God*), what does God state in vv.11,12?

The Jewish people, as a whole, would be adopted as a firstborn son, a son of God through creation, for the purpose of rulership in a theocracy.

In the Gen. 35 passage, we see the same words that were spoken to Noah and his sons, *be fruitful and multiply*. And the physical seed of Israel did indeed multiply, as seen in Acts 7:14-15, 17 –

*14 "Then Joseph sent and called his father Jacob and all his relatives to him, seventy-five people. 15 "So Jacob went down to Egypt; and he died, he and our fathers. ... 17 "But when the time of the promise drew near which God had sworn to Abraham, **the people grew and multiplied in Egypt.***

There were over one million Hebrews that left Egypt during the Exodus.

A land was also promised for Jacob's descendants, which parallels the Garden from which Adam and the Woman were to have originally populated the earth before the fall.

However, in contrast to Gen. 9:1, rulership is mentioned in Gen. 35:11 – *kings shall come from your body.*

Before subduing the earth and rulership could take place, there first had to be redemption. And redemption occurred on the night of the first Passover, when God's adopted firstborn son was delivered from the kingdom of Satan, pictured in their deliverance from the bondage of Egypt (Ex. 19:4-6).

The Jews were to be a separated people, God's witnesses, and God's servants. They were to be fruitful through their faithful obedience and fill the earth by being God's witnesses to the Gentiles, thereby bringing forth many converts—

Isaiah 43:10

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.

These verses from Isaiah look prophetically to Israel at the end of the tribulation and their role during the Millennial Kingdom, but it also applied to Israel being formed as recorded in Genesis.

So then, with respect to the Jews, we see creation, the mandate to be fruitful and multiply and rulership. And fruitfulness, multiplication and rulership are contingent upon **faithful obedience**.

At the time of the Lord's first advent, we see that Israel failed to produce fruit.

Matthew 21:18-19, 33-41, 43

18 Now in the morning, as He returned to the city, He was hungry. 19 And seeing a fig tree by the road, He came to it and found nothing on it but leaves, and said to it, "Let no fruit grow on you ever again." Immediately the fig tree withered away. ...

33 "Hear another parable: There was a certain landowner who planted a vineyard and set a hedge around it, dug a winepress in it and built a tower. And he leased it to vinedressers and went into a far country. 34 "Now when vintage-time drew near, he sent his servants to the vinedressers, that they might receive its fruit. 35 "And the vinedressers took his servants, beat one, killed one, and stoned another. 36 "Again he sent other servants, more than the first, and they did likewise to them. 37 "Then last of all he sent his son to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.' 38 "But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.' 39 "So they took him and cast him out of the vineyard and killed him. 40 "Therefore,

when the owner of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those vinedressers?"
41 *They said to Him, "He will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons."*
... 43 *"Therefore I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you and given to a nation bearing the fruits of it."*

According to vv. 18,19, who is the fig tree and what was its' state?

Jesus, upon returning to Jerusalem from Bethany, hungry, saw a fig tree, and the fig tree had no fruit, just leaves. The fig tree represents Israel, a fruitless Israel.

What did Jesus say after seeing that there was no fruit on the fig tree and what might this point to?

Jesus said *Let no fruit grow on you ever again." Immediately the fig tree withered away.*

The phrase *Let no fruit grow on you ever again* should be translated *Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward forever* [lit., 'Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward **with respect to the age**' (the *aion*)]."

And the fig tree subsequently *withered away*. This act marked the end of the offer of the kingdom to Israel in the gospel accounts. Israel would be set aside, wither away, for two thousand years as God deals with His new creation in Christ, the Church.

According to Mt. 21: 33-41, 43, who are the vinedressers and what is taken from them and *given to a nation bearing the fruits of it*?

And in Christ - the second man, the last Adam - we also see fruitfulness, multiplication, and rulership –

John 12:24

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

Hebrew 2:10

*10 For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing **many sons unto glory**, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings.*

In **Mere Christianity** by C.S. Lewis, he writes, *God the son became the son of God to make many Sons of God* (for rulership).

For the Christian, we are created in Christ Jesus and formed into the Bride through faithful obedience, in order to rule from the heavens over the earth in His Millennial Reign.

(Recall that just as the Woman was formed from the body of the First Adam, so will the Bride of Christ be formed from the body of Christ, the church.)

But as with Israel, **fruitfulness, multiplication and rulership** are contingent upon **faithful obedience**.

The Church has neglected to declare the message of Christ's Millennial Kingdom. Because of the work of Satan over the past 2,000 years, the Church finds itself in a similar state as we saw with fruitless Israel at the Lord's first advent!

Revelation 3:14-17, 21

14 "And to the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write, 'These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God: 15 "I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I could wish you were cold or hot. 16 "So then, because you are lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will vomit you out of My mouth. 17 "Because you say, 'I am rich, have become wealthy, and have need of nothing'--and do not know that you are wretched,

miserable, poor, blind, and naked-- ... 21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

How is the fruitless Church of today described?

Matthew 13:3-8, 10-11, 18-23

*3 Then He spoke many things to them in parables, saying: "Behold, a sower went out to sow. 4 "And as he sowed, **some seed fell by the wayside; and the birds came and devoured them.** 5 "Some fell on stony places, where they did not have much earth; and they immediately sprang up because they had no depth of earth. 6 "But when the sun was up they were scorched, and because they had no root they withered away. 7 "And some fell among thorns, and the thorns sprang up and choked them. 8 "But others fell on good ground and yielded a crop: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. ... 10 And the disciples came and said to Him, "Why do You speak to them in parables?" 11 He answered and said to them, **"Because it has been given to you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it has not been given. ... 18 "Therefore hear the parable of the sower: 19 "When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and does not understand it, then the wicked one comes and snatches away what was sown in his heart. This is he who received seed by the wayside. 20 "But he who received the seed on stony places, this is he who hears the word and immediately receives it with joy; 21 "yet he has no root in himself, but endures only for a while. For when tribulation or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. 22 "Now he who received seed among the thorns is he who hears the word, and the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. 23 "But he who received seed on the good ground is he who hears the word and understands it, who indeed bears fruit and produces: some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty."***

What is the seed in this parable? Who represents the birds? What are the mysteries about according to v.11?

Recall that Fruit-bearing for the spiritually redeemed has to do with ***the proclamation of the Word of the Kingdom, the purpose for man's salvation (rulership with Christ in His Kingdom).***

Fruit-bearing looks *exactly like it did and for exactly the same purpose as seen at the beginning 6,000 years ago, or anyplace elsewhere in Scripture where the matter is dealt with — be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, then subdue and rule the earth.*

As we become likeminded with Christ, receiving the salvation of our soul, we will one day be transformed into the image and likeness of God, as were Adam and the Woman before the fall. And we will subdue the earth, ruling from the heavens over the earth in Christ's glorious Kingdom!

2Corinthians 3:18

18 But we all, with unveiled face, beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord, are being transformed into the same image from glory to glory, just as by the Spirit of the Lord.

1John 3:2

2 Beloved, now we are children of God; and it has not yet been revealed what we shall be, but we know that when He is revealed, we shall be like Him, for we shall see Him as He is.

In the passages above, we see God's foundational truths in Gen 1:11 being fulfilled –

*11 Then God said, "Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields **fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself**, on the earth"; and it was so.*

Should we be found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ, we will have no sin nature as His son of glory. And we will be like Him, The Seed of the Woman, reigning in His glorious Kingdom.

And as we live our lives in this age, we see that the incorruptible Seed, the Word of the Kingdom, which we receive through the incarnate Word, Jesus Christ, can only reproduce after its own kind. It can only produce like for like.

Christ's *seed*, (His Word and Spirit), remains in the one brought forth from above out of God, and as this *seed* can only reproduce after its own kind, so the one brought forth from above, having the *seed* cannot sin. Simply because Christ cannot sin. It is like for like.

That which is brought forth from above, the man of the spirit, receiving the Word of Truth cannot sin because the Word of Truth has no connection with sin.

This does not negate the fact that we have no sin –

1John 1:8 If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us.

Yet while we walk in faithful obedience to the Word of Truth, the incorruptible seed, by which we are continually brought forth from above, sin is not possible.

1John 1:7, 9

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. ... 9 If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us [our] sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

With these truths laid down, let's proceed in our study of Gen. 9 and the genealogy of Noah's sons, and study how God's plan for man to be *fruitful, multiply and have dominion* will unfold through Noah's son, Shem.

Genesis 9:25-29

25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD [Jehovah], The God [Elohim] of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant." 28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years. 29 So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.

In v.25, Canaan, the descendants of Ham, were cursed. Recall that in Gen. 9:1 it says that *God blessed Noah and his sons*. And since God had already blessed Ham, Noah could not curse Ham, but he could curse his descendants. **Ham's descendants would be servants to the descendants of Shem and Japheth.**

How is the Lord identified in v.26 and what is the spiritual significance of this?

Jehovah (*the Lord*) would be the *God of Shem*. In Scripture *Jehovah* is the name for the God of the Hebrews, the God of Israel.

Shem means *name, celebrated or good name*, denoting one *being designated, marked with a sign*. Do you recall where else in Genesis we saw a type of Israel being marked with a sign? (See Gen. Part 2)

Genesis 11:10, 24, 26

10 This is the genealogy of Shem: Shem was one hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood. ... 24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and

begot Terah. ... 26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

After the heavens and earth had been restored and man had been created to rule the kingdom in the stead of Satan, man's fall resulted in corruption, affecting both man and the restored creation.

Through which descendant of Shem would mankind, and creation, be restored again?

Genesis 12:1-2

*1 Now the LORD had said to **Abram**: "Get out of your country, From your family And from your father's house, To a land that I will show you. 2 I will make you a great nation; I will bless you And make your name great; And you shall be a blessing.*

Recall that the Jews were to be a separated people, God's witnesses, and God's servants. They were to be fruitful through their faithful obedience and fill the earth by being God's witnesses to the Gentiles, thereby bringing forth many converts-

Isaiah 43:10

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.

These verses from Isaiah look prophetically to Israel at the end of the tribulation and their role during the Millennial Kingdom -

Genesis 26:4

"And I will make your descendants multiply as the stars of heaven; I will give to your descendants all these lands; and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed;

Later in Scripture, we read that the Lord *designated* a people to be set apart. Through the descendants of Abram, came the nation of Israel. And the nation of Israel was brought into existence and called forth, as *a set apart people, to rule in a set apart land*, within a theocracy.

Yet Israel disobeyed God and instead of being *set apart* for the Lord, they assimilated with the pagan Gentile nations and committed spiritual harlotry –

Hosea 4:12; 5:3; 6:10

12 My people ask counsel from their wooden idols, And their staff informs them. For the spirit of harlotry has caused them to stray, And they have played the harlot against their God.

3 I know Ephraim, And Israel is not hidden from Me; For now, O Ephraim, you commit harlotry; Israel is defiled.

6:10 I have seen a horrible thing in the house of Israel: There is the harlotry of Ephraim; Israel is defiled.

However, God will cleanse His people of their spiritual harlotry. After Israel's national repentance, following the tribulation, God will restore His people. And they will be *set apart* to rule in the earthly portion of Christ's Kingdom.

This is all foreshadowed in Gen. 8:4 with Noah and his family *resting above the mountains of Ararat*.

(Recall that the *ark rested over Ararat*, and *Ararat* means *holy ground*.

The word *holy* denotes *being set apart, set apart for the Lord*.)

Just as complete destruction occurred in the flood, so will the Gentile world powers be completely destroyed at the end of the tribulation. And Israel, in that coming day, will find herself *at rest, placed above all the kingdoms of the world, in a holy place* –

Zechariah 14:9, 20-21

9 And the LORD shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be--"The LORD is one," And His name one. ... 20 In that day "HOLINESS TO THE LORD" shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. The pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. 21 Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to the LORD of hosts. Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

Deuteronomy 28:13

*"And the LORD will make you the **head and not the tail**; you shall be above only, and not be beneath, if you heed the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you today, and are careful to observe them.*

Isaiah 43:1-2, 5-7, 10

*1 But now, thus says the LORD, who created you, O Jacob, And He who formed you, O Israel: "Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine. 2 When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; And through the rivers, they shall not overflow you. When you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, Nor shall the flame scorch you. ... 5 Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your descendants from the east, And gather you from the west; 6 I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' And to the south, 'Do not keep them back!' Bring My sons from afar, And My daughters from the ends of the earth-- 7 **Everyone who is called by My name, Whom I have created for My glory; I have formed him, yes, I have made him.**" ... 10 **"You are My witnesses,"** says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me.*

Next lesson we will discuss the secondary application of being separate, set apart for the Lord, with regards to the church.

That is it for today. Great job!

The Book of Genesis Part 3

Lesson Eleven

Objective of Lesson Eleven: Examining the separation after the flood.

In our prior lesson, we examined the mandate given to Noah in Gen. 9:1 – ... *be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.*

And we discussed the difference between this mandate and the one given to Adam and the Woman in Gen. 1:28 – ...*and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it and have dominion.*

Recall that in Gen. 1:26, we are given the stated purpose for Man's creation - *dominion, rulership, over the restored creation and in the Seventh Day.* Yet we see that the mandate to be *fruitful and multiply; fill the earth and subdue* must be accomplished **before** rulership could begin.

Fruit-bearing for the spiritually redeemed has to do with ***the proclamation of the Word of the Kingdom, the purpose for man's salvation (rulership with Christ in His Kingdom).***

Being fruitful in Gen. 1:28 had to do with procreation, multiplying and, through this means, filling the earth with individuals of **like mind and purpose to that of Adam.**

It had to do with individuals from the human race filling the earth, allowing man to then subdue and rule the earth in the stead of the incumbent ruler and those ruling with him.

Thus, there is the Biblical definition and purpose of fruit-bearing, as unchangeably set forth at the beginning.

Fruit-bearing has to do with reproduction, like producing like, for regal purposes pertaining to this present earth.

The mandate to *Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it* was given to Adam and the Woman **before the fall** in the Garden.

The earth was to be filled with individuals, in the image and likeness of God, just like the unfallen image of Adam and the Woman.

Following the fall, Adam and the Woman brought forth children born in the image and likeness of fallen Adam, no longer the image and likeness of God – And man could not have dominion in his fallen state.

Yet unlike the fallen angels, God did provide a redemption plan for man through His Son, Jesus Christ.

The eight who came from the ark were to be fruitful through procreation, thereby multiplying and filling the earth with the offspring of Shem, Ham, and Japheth. But no mention was made of **subduing the earth and having dominion**, this would come later. Shem, Ham, and Japheth and their offspring would fill the earth.

As we proceed in our study of Genesis, we will see that through the lineage of Shem, would come Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. And it is in Jacob that God brought forth a creation that paralleled that of Adam.

Later in Scripture, we read that the Lord *designated* a people to be set apart. Through the descendants of Abram, came the nation of Israel. And the nation of Israel was brought into existence and called forth, as *a set apart people, to rule in a set apart land*, within a theocracy.

Yet Israel disobeyed God and instead of being *set apart* for the Lord, they assimilated with the pagan Gentile nations and committed spiritual harlotry.

And a secondary application, regarding being separate, set apart for the Lord, can be seen for the church –

1Corinthians 10:1-6

1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea, 2 all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea, 3 all ate the same spiritual food, 4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and

*that Rock was Christ. 5 But with most of them God was not well pleased, for their bodies were scattered in the wilderness. 6 Now **these things became our examples, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things as they also lusted.***

What does this passage say regarding Israel's disobedience in v.6? (What did their actions **become** for us?)

The word *examples* in this passage is the Greek word *typos* which means *types*. *Now these things became our **types**, to the intent that we should not lust after evil things as they also lusted.*

We do not want to follow Israel's pattern of unbelief and spiritual harlotry. Instead of assimilating with this world system *under the sway of the wicked one* (1John 5:19), we are to be set apart, holy unto the Lord –

2Corinthians 6:17

17 Therefore "Come out from among them And be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, And I will receive you."

Genesis 9:25-27

25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant."

Before we elaborate on these 3 verses, please review the following statements below, written by Arlen Chitwood –

Everything in Scripture moves toward the Millennium, but not everything is millennial in its scope of fulfillment (in fact, very little is); almost

everything has to do with some facet of different events during Man's 6,000-year-Day, not the Lord's 1,000-year-Day.

In the types, the same overall picture is presented time and again, many different ways, with different parts to the picture being used. In this respect, there is a beginning and an end to the particular part of the complete overall picture being presented in one complete type such as Enoch removed before the Flood (a type of the rapture), then the Flood (a type of the tribulation), then what might be stated immediately following the Flood. That type ends where everything in the O.T. ends — in the Millennium. THEN, Scripture begins with new information having to do with events during Man's Day, moving toward the Lord's Day once again. And Scripture keeps doing this, over and over, as you work your way through.

The whole of Scripture is one complete word picture, made up of numerous parts to that one picture, which together form the whole.

Gen. 9:26, 27 belongs with events in chapter 10, having to do with events during Man's Day (when a part of the complete picture is presented again, providing commentary), **not with events ending chapter 8, having to do with the Lord's Day, the Millennial Reign of Christ.**

With the above in mind, let's proceed in our study of Gen. 9.

Genesis 9:26-27

26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant. 27 May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant."

Which son of Noah is referred to as having the One True God, Elohim?

Noah blesses the Lord - Jehovah (Yahweh), for being the God (plural – Elohim) of his son Shem.

Jehovah (*the Lord*) would be the *God of Shem*. In Scripture *Jehovah* is the name for the God of the Hebrews, the God of Israel.

Shem means *name, celebrated or good name*, denoting one *being designated, marked with a sign*. Do you recall where else in Genesis we saw a type of Israel being marked with a sign? (See Gen. Part 2)

Through the bloodline of Shem would come the Seed of the Woman (Gen. 3:15), the Redeemer of the world –
Jesus, the Jewish Messiah –

*Luke 3:36 the son of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, **the son of Shem, the son of Noah**, the son of Lamech,*

In Gen. 9:27 it says *May God enlarge Japheth, And may he dwell in the tents of Shem; And may Canaan be his servant*. What might this be pointing to?

Japheth means to widen, be opened. According to the Strong's Hebrew Lexicon, the word *enlarge* in v.27 means *to widen, make open*, and the phrase *May God enlarge Japheth* in v. 27 can mean *May God make wide for Japheth (give him an extensive inheritance)*.

Tent(s) means *dwelling place, habitation, tabernacle (of Jehovah)*. And to be *under the tents of Shem* refers to **receiving the blessings of Shem**.

“Noah here speaks not of bodily or temporal blessing but of the blessing through the future promised Seed, which blessing he recognizes to be so great and rich that words cannot fully express it nor do justice to it.”

Martin Luther

According to vv.26,27, Canaan is a servant to both Shem and Japheth. Recall that Ham is not cursed but rather his son Canaan. And the descendants of Canaan, according to Gen. 10:15-20, are the peoples that dwelt in Phoenicia, and the land of Canaan, Palestine. They did indeed become races accursed in their moral impurity as seen in Gen. 15:16; 19:5; Leviticus 18,20; Deut. 12:31.

By the time Israel entered Canaan under Joshua, the Canaanites that practiced godless acts of moral depravity, were certainly ripe for divine judgment!

The phrase *servant of servants* is a Hebrew superlative, implying something like “the lowest of slaves.”

(Exposition of Genesis by H.C. Leupold.)

Three is the number of Divine perfection. Just as there are **three** sons of Noah that repopulated the world, we also see God dealing with **three** groups of people throughout the 6,000 years of Man’s Day –

- Gentile
- Jew
- Christian

Remember that spiritual blessings can only be realized in the tents of Shem, through the descendants of Shem (Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob), which is Israel – *...and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed* (Genesis 26:4); *salvation is of the Jews* (John 4:22).

Through Israel came the oracles of God and the incarnate Word of God, Jesus Christ the Redeemer.

And here we might see that the three sons of Noah that repopulated the world, symbolically point to the three different groups of mankind which God deals with throughout history, the 6,000 years of Man’s Day –

- **Ham** represents the Gentiles, the seed of the serpent, those who worship the god of this age.
- **Shem** represents the Jews, the physical seed of Abraham.
- **Japheth** represents the Christians, the spiritual seed of Abraham through faith in the Son (Gal. 3:29), *under the tents of Shem*.

Remember that spiritual blessings can only be realized in the tents of Shem, through the descendants of Shem, which is Israel – *...and in your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed* (Genesis 26:4).

And Christians, the spiritual seed of Abraham, are in the *tents of Shem* through faith in the Son (Gal. 3:29), the Jewish Messiah.

(And through this positional standing, we are able to receive the reward of the inheritance (Col. 3:24), which is ruling as a joint heir with the Hebrew Messiah, the Christ.)

Apostle Paul, speaking of the mystery of the Gentiles says the following –
Romans 11:11, 14, 17-27

*11 I say then, have they [Israel] stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation has come to the Gentiles. ... 14 if by any means I may provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh and save some of them. ... 17 **And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree, were grafted in among them, and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness of the olive tree,** 18 do not boast against the branches. But if you do boast, remember that you do not support the root, but the root supports you. 19 You will say then, "Branches were broken off that I might be **grafted in.**" 20 Well said. Because of unbelief they were broken off, and **you stand by faith.** Do not be haughty, but fear. 21 For if God did not spare the natural branches, He may not spare you either. 22 Therefore consider the goodness and severity of God: on those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in His goodness. Otherwise you also will be cut off. 23 And they also, if they do not continue in unbelief, will be grafted in, for God is able to graft them in again. 24 For **if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and***

were grafted contrary to nature into a cultivated olive tree, how much more will these, who are natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? 25 For I do not desire, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own opinion, that blindness in part has happened to Israel until the fullness of the Gentiles has come in. 26 And so all Israel will be saved, as it is written: "The Deliverer will come out of Zion, And He will turn away ungodliness from Jacob; 27 For this is My covenant with them, When I take away their sins."

According to this passage, how does Paul describe the Christian (who is **in the tent of Shem, in the olive tree**)?

What do they **stand by** according to v.20?

We see God dealing with three dispensational groups in Man's Day – Gentiles, Jews, and Christians. (And of note, God uses three sons to rule in the future: Israel, God's adopted first born from the Church, and the Lord Jesus.

Christians stand by faith.

And Gen. 9 concludes with ... *So all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years; and he died.*

Interestingly, according to Genesis 11, Noah lived quite far into the life of Abraham.

Genesis 10:1-20

*1 Now this is the genealogy of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And sons were born to them after the flood. 2 **The sons of Japheth** were Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras. 3 The sons of Gomer were Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah. 4 The sons of Javan were Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. 5 From these the coastland peoples of the Gentiles were separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations. 6 **The sons of Ham** were Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. 8 Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, "**Like Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.**" 10 **And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.** 11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (that is the principal city). 13 Mizraim begot Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, 14 Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines and Caphtorim). 15 Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and Heth; 16 the Jebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite; 17 the Hivite, the Arkite, and the Sinite; 18 the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. Afterward the families of the Canaanites were dispersed. 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha. 20 These were the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands and in their nations. 21 **And children were born also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder.** 22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.*

Chapter ten picks up with the generations of Adam where chapter five left off, recording several generations of Noah's three sons **in the order of their birth — Japheth (vv. 2-5), Ham (vv. 6-20), and Shem (vv. 21-31)** — an order previously seen reversed at the end of chapter five.

In Gen. 10, we begin with the genealogy of Japheth. **Seven** sons are listed in v.1. Japheth's descendants travelled north. The first son listed was *Gomer* which means **complete**.

The sons of Japheth (Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras) travelled north of Israel, in the Black, Caspian, and Baltic Sea areas - the Indo-European region.

Gomer refers to Greeks while Magog refers to the area southeast of the Black Sea.

Madai refers to the Medes that settled southwest of the Caspian Sea.

The sons of Javan refers to the Ionians, all kin to the Greeks. Tarshish is most likely in southern Spain, and Kittim refers to Cyprus.

Tubal is seen on the eastern part of Asia Minor.

Meshech refers to the southwest corner of the Black Sea.

So, the Japhethites are seen to spread over an area from Spain to Media.

Ezekiel 38:1-8, 14-16, 18-19, 21, 23

1 Now the word of the LORD came to me, saying, 2 "Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, 3 "and say, "Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal. 4 "I will turn you around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords. 5 "Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; 6 "Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops--many people are with you. 7 "Prepare yourself and be ready, you and all your companies that are gathered about you; and be a guard for them. 8 "After many days you will be visited. In the latter years you will come into the land of those brought back from the sword and gathered from many people on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate; they were brought out of the nations, and now all of them dwell safely. ... 14 "Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say to Gog, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "On that day when My people Israel dwell safely, will you not know it? 15 "Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and

a mighty army. 16 "You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes." ... 18 "And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog comes against the land of Israel," says the Lord GOD, "that My fury will show in My face. 19 "For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath I have spoken: 'Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel, ... 21 "I will call for a sword against Gog throughout all My mountains," says the Lord GOD. "Every man's sword will be against his brother. ... 23 "Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the LORD." '

What time does this passage speak of and how are the descendants of Japheth's sons depicted in a time yet future? Please list what this passage says regarding Japheth's sons and their descendants.

The descendants of Japheth's sons represent the Gentile nations that will come against Israel in a time yet future, following the Tribulation, following Christ's return at the end of the Tribulation. This will be the last of a series of events which apparently occur during the 75-day period seen at the end of Daniel, immediately preceding the Messianic Era.

(For further discussion on the 75-day period, please refer to the **From Here to Eternity** timeline, and the documents entitled **Seventy-five days** and **After the Rapture** in the Appendix.)

The name *Gog* is used to reference not only the nations but, at times, it is used as a synonym for the leader of the nations (cf. 38:2, 14, 15; 39:1-5, 11).

Five descendants of Japheth are listed, four sons and one grandson, to describe these nations in Ezek. 38:2-6 – *Magog, Meshech, Tubal, Gomer, and Togarmah* [Gomer's son]).

Japheth, the eldest of Noah's three sons, was to be *enlarged* (Gen. 9:27). His descendants populated countries in the area north of Israel in the Black, Caspian, and Baltic Sea areas, extending into other surrounding countries (centrally, Europe, Russia, and the surrounding countries). As seen in Ezekiel's prophecy, the descendants of Japheth would populate a large part of the globe, with vast armies from a global population.

Where else can we read about Gog and Magog in Scripture?

The words Gog and Magog are referred to in Rev. 20:7,8 –

Revelation 20:7-8

7 Now when the thousand years have expired, Satan will be released from his prison 8 and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

In both the Ezekiel and Revelation passages, we see two separate battles, separated by 1,000 years.

One battle occurs **immediately before** the Millennium, and the other occurs **immediately following** the Millennium.

What is similar about both battles?

Both battles have to do with Satanic-led Gentile armies, originating from the nations of the earth. And both battles have to do with the same thing – armies being led against the Jewish people, beginning at Jerusalem.

These battles occur after *the whole house of Israel* (all Jews) has been restored to their land, with their Messiah present, in the nation's midst.

One battle occurs **immediately before** the Jewish people, with their Messiah, occupy the nation's proper position, no longer the tail, but placed as the head of the Gentile nations of the earth, with the nations being reached by and blessed through Israel. This battle will be led by a man, the Antichrist, seated on Satan's throne, to whom Satan will have given his power and great authority (Rev. 19:17-19).

And the other battle occurs **immediately following** the Jewish people, with their Messiah, occupying this position for 1,000 years. The second will be led by Satan himself (Rev. 20:7-9).

Both battles are Satan's final efforts to destroy the Jewish people, along with their Messiah.

And so, we can see in Scripture that the descendants of Japheth's sons represent the Gentile nations that will come against Israel in a time yet future.

Genesis 10:6-10

The sons of Ham were Cush, Mizraim, Put, and Canaan. 7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. 8 Cush begot Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one on the earth. 9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD; therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD." 10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

List the sons of Ham. Which son *begot Nimrod*? What do vv. 8-10 reveal about Nimrod?

Canaan, as Ham's firstborn, may have been born on the ark during the Flood.

Ham apparently only had one son -Canaan – when they exited the ark. And this was the descendant that Noah cursed.

Ham’s descendants settled in Canaan and the northern part of Africa - Ethiopia, Libya, and Egypt.

Cush *begot Nimrod. Nimrod was a mighty one on the earth. Mighty one* is the Hebrew word *gibôr*. The same word is used in v. 10 – *Nimrod the **mighty** hunter.*

It can be translated as *powerful one; by implication, warrior, **tyrant**, champion, chief, **giant**.*

It is also the same word used in Gen. 6:4 –

*There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward, when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the **mighty** men who were of old, men of renown.*

Nimrod means *rebellion*, or in the verb form *let us revolt*. And although he was not a physical giant, his rebellious actions against God had similar origins as those of the giants. He most likely incited others to revolt too.

The root word of *hunter* in v. 9 means *to catch an animal (figuratively, men)*. Hunter can mean hunter of the fields or one who hunts men to enslave them. And as Nimrod’s name has a negative connotation to it (rebellion), it is most likely that Nimrod was indeed a tyrant and a hunter of men! He also incited others to revolt.

Recall that Japheth descendants *separated into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations* (Gen. 10:5).

And Shem’s descendants did the same –

Genesis 10:31

31 These were the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.

And in Gen. 10:32 we read –

*These were the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and from these the nations were **divided** on the earth after the flood.*

The word translated *separated* in Genesis 10:5 and *divided* in Genesis 10:32 are the same Hebrew word *pārad*, which means *to separate, with the idea of scattering abroad, dispersed* and within the context, it has to do with the sons of Noah and their descendants being *dispersed, separated into their lands, everyone according to his language.*

God told Noah and his descendants to be *"Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth Gen.9:1.* And in order for Noah's descendants to accomplish this, they needed to *separate into their lands, everyone according to his language, according to their families, into their nations.*

In Gen. 10:9 we read that *Nimrod was a mighty hunter before the Lord; therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod the **mighty** hunter before the Lord."*

Nimrod was a hunter of men, overcoming, and subduing men to gain power. He conquered and ruled over many Gentile lands.

And we will see that Nimrod led men to follow demonic counsel, not the Word of God.

Genesis 10:10-16, 18-20

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah, 12 and Resen between Nineveh and Calah (that is the principal city). 13 Mizraim begot Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naphtuhim, 14 Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whom came the Philistines and Caphtorim). 15 Canaan begot Sidon his firstborn, and Heth; 16 the Jebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite; ... 18 the Arvadite, the Zemarite, and the Hamathite. Afterward the families of the Canaanites were dispersed. 19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboiim, as far as Lasha. 20 These were the sons of Ham, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands and in their nations.

In Genesis chapter ten God provides genealogies of Noah's three sons, with each genealogy going through several generations. And the names of the descendants of each son, through these generations, are given — names which today, from history, can be associated with people dwelling in particular parts of the earth.

Babylonia and Assyria originated with men of Hamitic descent.

In what land was Babel located?

Babel was in the land of Shinar. The word Babel means *confusion*. Shinar means *country of two rivers* and refers to the ancient name for the territory later known as Babylonia or Chaldea.

Genesis 10:10-11

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. 11 From that land he went to Assyria and built Nineveh, Rehoboth Ir, Calah,

From Scripture, what do we know about Nineveh in Assyria, the Canaanites, and Sodom and Gomorrah?

Note that in v.10, four cities are listed as built by Nimrod **in Shinar**, with Babel listed first. These four cities are listed in reverse order. According to Gen. 11:8, the building of cities in Shinar stopped with Babel.

In Gen. 10:11, we read that Nimrod built four more cities **in Assyria**.

In Gen. 11, we will see that the Lord halts the building process of the Tower of Babel and He destroys it. Then there was a language change and a scattering of individuals, which explains why Nimrod went to Assyria and built four more cities. This was evidently the new geographical location where he had been moved.

The Canaanites (descendants of Ham's son, Canaan) were enemies of God's people, Israel. They dwelled along the shore –
the Canaanites dwell by the sea and along the banks of the Jordan (Num. 13:29).

*And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; **then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah.***

In a past lesson, we reviewed the events that occurred in Sodom and Gomorrah. The men of Sodom that surrounded Lot's house *went after* (followed after or associated with) *strange flesh - one not of the same nature or form, another kind of flesh.*

The angels in the kingdom of Satan who came to earth and took upon themselves the form of man, cohabiting with members of the human race, did not possess the same type of flesh as man. Angels went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with the inhabitants in the cities of the plain, and the inhabitants of these cities went after *strange flesh* [another kind of flesh] by cohabiting with angels.

In Gen. 19:1-11, we read of the immoral acts with men and homosexuality. Yet in Jude and 2Peter, we see that both homosexual and heterosexual acts between angels and members of the human race. And these sexual perversions occurred among all the people, male and female, according to Gen. 19:4 –

*But before they lay down, the men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, **all the people** from every quarter...*

They were determined to have illicit, carnal relations with the two men, the two angels. And in Gen. 19:9, we can get an understanding of how aggressive their actions were –

And they said, Stand back. And they said again, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than

with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and came near to break the door.

Gen. 10:19 says that *the border of the Canaanites* (descendants of Ham) was *from Sidon as you go toward Gerar, as far as Gaza; then as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah.*

Sodom and Gomorrah was judged and destroyed in flames, partially fulfilling Gen 9:25 – *Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren."*

In Gen. 10:10, we read that Nimrod *went to Assyria and built Nineveh.* We can read about Nineveh in the book of Jonah. We studied this passage in a previous lesson but review is good.

Jonah 1:1-4, 8, 12, 17

1 Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the son of Amittai, saying, 2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry out against it; for their wickedness has come up before Me." 3 But Jonah arose to flee to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. He went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid the fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of the LORD. 4 But the LORD sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was about to be broken up. ... 8 Then they said to him, "Please tell us! For whose cause is this trouble upon us? What is your occupation? And where do you come from? What is your country? And of what people are you?" ... 12 And he said to them, "Pick me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you. For I know that this great tempest is because of me." ... 17 Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah. And Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

In this passage, we see the prophet Jonah as a type of Israel. And as mentioned above, Israel was brought into existence as a unique creation in Jacob to replace Satan and his angels as rulers over the Gentile nations of the earth from the heavenly realm of the Kingdom.

Isaiah 43:10-12

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there

was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me. 11 I, even I, am the LORD, And besides Me there is no savior. 12 I have declared and saved, I have proclaimed, And there was no foreign god among you; Therefore you are My witnesses," Says the LORD, "that I am God.

According to this passage, what other reason did God form Israel? Was Israel faithful to their calling?

Israel was called to be God's witnesses to the Gentile nations, proclaiming the message concerning the King of kings and Lord of lords and His coming Kingdom. The prophet Jonah is a type of Israel and their calling throughout history to be God's witnesses.

And the phrase *Arise, go to Nineveh...* is the same calling that we find in Isaiah Chapter 43, to be God's witnesses.

And like Jonah, Israel has refused to fulfill the calling of being God's witnesses. Instead, they *played the harlot* and embraced the god of this world through their involvement with the Gentile nations and their gods (see Judges 2:11-13).

Do you recall what the phrase *great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea* point to in a future time for Israel and what did Jonah tell the men on the boat to do in order to calm the seas?

Jonah in the ship, pictures Israel in the land, and because Israel is in the land prematurely, apart from repentance, the sea, the Gentile nations are tempestuous. Not just those nations that border geographical Israel, but the entire world.!

Jonah's rejection of his calling didn't just affect him, but the whole sea. These events point to the mid-point in the Tribulation. The Jewish people have returned to the land in 1948, and since this time, the Gentile nations have become more chaotic, more violent, and continually agitated! And this chaos and violence against the Jews will reach its zenith during the mid-point to the end of the tribulation, a time referred to as Jacob's trouble.

Jonah tells the men on the boat to *Pick me up and throw me into the sea; then the sea will become calm for you.* What might this be pointing to during the tribulation period?

Israel must again be scattered among the Gentile nations during the tribulation in the antitype.

Ezekiel 20:34-36, 41

34 "I will bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you are scattered, with a mighty hand, with an outstretched arm, and with fury poured out. 35 "And I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there I will plead My case with you face to face. 36 "Just as I pleaded My case with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so I will plead My case with you," says the Lord GOD. ... 41 "I will accept you as a sweet aroma when I bring you out from the peoples and gather you out of the countries where you have been scattered; and I will be hallowed in you before the Gentiles.

Please review the passages below and write down what this passage is a type of in a time yet future for Israel.

Jonah 2:1-2, 4, 7, 9-10

1 Then Jonah prayed to the LORD his God from the fish's belly. 2 And he said: "I cried out to the LORD because of my affliction, And He answered me. "Out of the belly of Sheol I cried, And You heard my voice. ... 4 Then I said, 'I have been cast out of Your sight; Yet I will look again toward Your holy temple.' ... 7 "When my

*soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD; And my prayer went up to You, Into Your holy temple. ... 9 But I will sacrifice to You With the voice of thanksgiving; I will pay what I have vowed. **Salvation is of the LORD.**" 10 So the LORD spoke to the fish, and it vomited Jonah onto dry land.*

Jonah 3:1-5

1 Now the word of the LORD came to Jonah the second time, saying, 2 "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I tell you." 3 So Jonah arose and went to Nineveh, according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, a three-day journey in extent. 4 And Jonah began to enter the city on the first day's walk. Then he cried out and said, "Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!" 5 So the people of Nineveh believed God, proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest to the least of them.

Jonah vomited onto dry land, pictures the Jewish people, no longer Jacob but now Israel, back in their land as the Millennial Kingdom begins. And just as Jonah was vomited onto dry land after acknowledging that **salvation is of the Lord**, so will Israel be restored to the covenanted land after Israel repents and they will look on the Christ **whom they pierced** (Zech. 12:10).

Jonah was commissioned a second time to go to Nineveh and preach the message God had given him. And he faithfully obeyed this second time. What might this be pointing to in the antitype?

In the antitype, this takes us directly into the Millennial Kingdom, when Israel will fulfill her calling to be God's witnesses.

All the nations of the earth have descended from the three brothers who left the Ark at the end of the flood. And during the Millennial Reign of Christ, those nations descended from Ham and Japheth, that choose to *dwell in the tents of Shem*, will receive blessings from God –

Zechariah 8:3, 8, 22-23

3 "Thus says the LORD: 'I will return to Zion, And dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be called the City of Truth, The Mountain of the LORD of hosts, The Holy Mountain.' ... 8 I will bring them back, And they shall dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. They shall be My people And I will be their God, In truth and righteousness.' ... 22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations Shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, And to pray before the LORD.' 23 "Thus says the LORD of hosts: 'In those days ten men from every language of the nations shall grasp the sleeve of a Jewish man, saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you." ' "

Returning to our Genesis study, recall that Nimrod is Ham's grandson, placing him in the lineage that is under a curse –

Genesis 9:25-26

25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan [Ham's son] be his servant.

Under the curse then, the descendants of Ham were to be the servants of the descendants of Shem, the only one of Noah's sons said to have a God. But rather than being a servant, Nimrod, in rebellion, became a king –

Proverbs 30:21-22

21 For three things the earth is perturbed, Yes, for four it cannot bear up: 22 For a servant when he reigns, A fool when he is filled with food,

And we will see that Nimrod, a descendant of Ham who was to be a servant, is *a servant when he reigns*, that will **perturb and agitate the earth!**

Nimrod is a type of the Antichrist during the tribulation, who will aggressively antagonize the descendants of Shem - Israel, and he will perturb the earth!

The descendants of Ham were to be the servants of the descendants of Shem. And in Scripture, God often used Ham's descendants to be His servant, to chastise His rebellious people, Israel. We can see an example of this with *Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon*.

Jeremiah 25:9

*9 'Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north,' says the LORD, 'and **Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, My servant**, and will bring them against this land, against its inhabitants, and against these nations all around, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, a hissing, and perpetual desolations.*

Genesis 10:7, 21-32

*7 The sons of Cush were Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah; and the sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan. ... 21 And children were born also to Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder. 22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram. 23 The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash. 24 Arphaxad begot Salah, and Salah begot Eber. 25 To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was **Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided**; and his brother's name was Joktan. 26 Joktan begot Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, 27 Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 28 Obal, Abimael, Sheba, 29 Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan. 30 And their dwelling place was from Mesha as you go toward Sephar, the mountain of the east. 31 These were the sons of Shem, according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations. 32 These were the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and from these the nations were divided on the earth after the flood.*

In this passage we read about the descendants of Shem, *the sons of Shem, settling according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations.*

The descendants of Peleg's brother, Jokan, settled from *Mesha*, which means **freedom**, to *Sephar*, which means **a numbering**. *Mesha* sits alongside the Persian Gulf and *Sephar* refers to South Arabia.

Jesus descended from the line of Peleg (Luke 3:35), not Jokan. Yet perhaps *Mesha* (freedom), and *Sephar* (numbering) point ahead to God's dealing with Shem's descendants, Israel.

After Israel was redeemed by the blood of their Passover lamb, they left Egypt, walked on dry ground through the Red Sea, and were led by the Holy Spirit in their wilderness journey to the Promised Land. They were redeemed for the purpose of rulership in a theocracy under God, **free** from Gentile nations and the god of this world.

In Numbers 1:1-4, God told Moses to take a census, *according to the **number of names**, every male individually*. Moses and Aaron were to number the males twenty years or older, by their armies. –

1 Now the LORD spoke to Moses in the Wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt, saying: 2 "Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of names, every male individually, 3 "from twenty years old and above--all who are able to go to war in Israel. You and Aaron shall number them by their armies. 4 "And with you there shall be a man from every tribe, each one the head of his father's house.

(See also Deut. 32:7 below.)

According to Gen. 10:25, why was one son named Peleg?

Peleg means *division* (as in an earthquake), and *in his days the earth was divided*.

Genesis 11:18, 20, 24, 26

18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu. ... 20 Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug. ... 24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. ... 26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

Which descendant listed in these verses would become the *father of many nations*?

In Gen. 11, Peleg's descendants are given and this list includes the sons of Terah: *Abram, Nahor, and Haran*. It is Abram (Abraham) that would become the father of many nations –

Genesis 17:2-6

2 "And I will make My covenant between Me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly." 3 Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying: 4 "As for Me, behold, My covenant is with you, and you shall be a father of many nations. 5 "No longer shall your name be called Abram, but your name shall be Abraham; for I have made you a father of many nations. 6 "I will make you exceedingly fruitful; and I will make nations of you, and kings shall come from you.

As mentioned previously, *Peleg* means *division* - for in his days the earth was divided.

Deuteronomy. 32:7

*"Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you; Your elders, and they will tell you: 8 **When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, When He separated the sons of Adam, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel.** 9 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. 10 "He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple [pupil] of His eye.*

How did the Lord *set the boundaries of the people according to v.8?*

The sons of Adam were separated *according to the number of the children of Israel*. And this took place in the days following the flood of Noah, during Peleg's day, **before Israel even existed!**

Following the flood of Noah, God both separated and distributed the families of Noah's sons into nations, with specific boundaries, according to the number of the children of Israel.

And the separation of these sons of Noah was both in terms of geography, and language.

Act 17:26-27

26 "And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, 27 "so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us;

There are two different words in the Hebrew text translated *divide* in chapter ten. One word, *pāraq* in the Hebrew, is used in verses five and thirty- two, having to do with a *separation of mankind by languages*, along with their being placed in different lands.

The word *divided* in Gen. 10:25 - *for in his (Peleg's) days the earth was divided* - is the Hebrew word *pālaq*, which means to *split or cleave* and refers to a *separation or division of the earth itself*.

On Day 3 of the restoration of the creation (Gen. 1:9), the dry land appeared as one land mass. It was this one land mass that was again flooded in Noah's day,

and the same one land mass, although with a different climate and topography to that which it had before the flood, onto which Noah and his sons were placed after the flood.

Noah's sons were then divided into nations by language. They were then driven out and given *a particular land* on the earth, a land of their own which was separate from the land of any of the others (vv. 5, 20, 32).

Then after each group was separated from all the other groups and in their own land, *God divided the earth itself, separating one land mass from another land mass* (v. 25). This occurred in the days of Peleg. The land mass itself was split up to produce the continents and the islands that we see today.

How did God separate or divide the earth into segments? (Hint: read Job 38:25.)

Job 38:25

"Who has divided a channel for the overflowing water, Or a path for the thunderbolt,

The word *divided* in this verse is the Hebrew word *pālaḡ*, which means to *split or cleave* and refers to *a separation or division of the earth*. And the Lord separated, divided *a channel* (a conduit or trench of water). Through this process – *separation by water* – the earth was cleaved, and continents, separate land masses, and islands were formed.

And when studying a map of this earth, this process of separation of one land mass explains why the land masses of earth fit so nicely together, like the pieces of a jig saw puzzle!

This also explains why certain groups of people are found in certain areas of the globe today, such as the American Indians in North America or the Incas in South America. Their ancestors were already on these land masses when the earth was divided by oceans and seas during the days of Peleg, over one hundred years after the Flood.

And as previously discussed, the general separation of the sons of Noah, as determined by the names in the three lineages in Genesis chapter ten, was across three parts of the earth. The descendants of Japheth were spread across the northern parts of the earth, the descendants of Shem across the central parts, and the descendants of Ham across the southern parts.

Why do you think the Lord used this design of separation? In our next lesson, we will find the answer in the Scriptures.

Lesson Twelve

Objective of Lesson Twelve: Nimrod and the prophecies of Daniel.

In the previous lesson, Chapter ten of Genesis begins with the generations of Adam where chapter five left off, recording the genealogy of Noah's three sons **in the order of their birth — Japheth (vv. 2-5), Ham (vv. 6-20), and Shem (vv. 21-31)** — an order previously seen reversed at the end of chapter five.

We examined the genealogy of each son noting the spiritual significance of the area each son inhabited.

We reviewed in Scripture that the descendants of Japheth's sons represent the Gentile nations that will come against Israel in a time yet future.

Ham's descendants settled in Canaan and the northern part of Africa - Ethiopia, Libya, and Egypt.

Cush *begot Nimrod*. Nimrod was *a mighty one on the earth*. *Mighty one* is the Hebrew word *gibôr*. The same word is used in v. 10 – *Nimrod the **mighty** hunter* [hunter of men].

Nimrod was a hunter of men, overcoming, and subduing men to gain power. He conquered and ruled over many Gentile lands.

And we will see in this lesson that Nimrod led men to follow demonic counsel, not the Word of God, exalting themselves above God, just as Lucifer did in eternity past (Isa. 14).

We read about the descendants of Shem, *the sons of Shem*, settling *according to their families, according to their languages, in their lands, according to their nations*.

Peleg was a descendant of Shem. Do you recall why he was given this name?

Peleg means *division* (as in an earthquake), and *in his days the earth was divided*.

The sons of Adam were separated *according to the number of the children of Israel*. And this took place in the days following the flood of Noah, during Peleg's day, before Israel even existed!

Following the flood of Noah, God both separated and distributed the families of Noah's sons into nations, with specific boundaries, according to the number of the children of Israel.

And the separation of these sons of Noah was both in terms of geography, and language.

There are two different words in the Hebrew text translated *divide* in chapter ten. One word, *pāraḏ* in the Hebrew, is used in verses five and thirty- two, having to do with *a separation of mankind by languages*, along with their being placed in different lands.

In Gen. 10:32 we read –

*These were the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and from these the nations were **divided** on the earth after the flood.*

The word translated *separated* in Genesis 10:5 and *divided* in Genesis 10:32 are the same Hebrew word *pāraḏ*, which means *to separate, with the idea of scattering abroad, dispersed* and within the context, it has to do with the sons of Noah and their descendants being *dispersed, separated into their lands, everyone according to his language*.

The word *divided* in Gen. 10:25 - *for in his (Peleg's) days the earth was divided* - is the Hebrew word *pālaḡ*, which means *to split or cleave* and refers to *a separation or division **of the earth** itself*.

Noah's sons were then divided into nations by language. They were then driven out and given *a particular land* on the earth, a land of their own which was separate from the land of any of the others (vv. 5, 20, 32).

Then after each group was separated from all the other groups and in their own land, *God divided the earth itself, separating one land mass from another land mass* (v. 25). This occurred in the days of Peleg. The land mass itself was split up to produce the continents and the islands that we see today.

Do you recall how God separated or divided the earth into segments? (Hint: read Job 38:25.)

The Lord separated, divided *a channel* (a conduit or trench of water). Through this process – *separation by water* – the earth was cleaved, and continents, separate land masses, and islands were formed.

Why did the Lord use this design of separation?

Act 17:26-27

26 "And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings, 27 "so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us;

The word *grope* can mean *to search for, feel after*.

God's divine design was to make from one blood [one man] every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their pre-appointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings – *so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us;*

And we can see similar language being used when God instructs His people Israel in Deut. 4:9 –

"But from there you will seek the LORD your God, and you will find Him if you seek Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

If we relate the nations *groping for the Lord in the hope that they might find Him*, back to the state that existed with Noah's 3 sons and the promise given to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, we will realize that **the Lord can only be found by those nations through the one nation that has a God, the children of Israel.**

The division of the sons of Noah by language and geography was God's Divine and perfect way for Israel to be God's witnesses and in this way, the bearers of His blessings has been established.

Zechariah 8:22-23

22 Yes, many peoples and strong nations Shall come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, And to pray before the LORD.' 23 "Thus says the LORD of hosts: 'In those days ten men from every language of the nations shall grasp the sleeve of a Jewish man, saying, "Let us go with you, for we have heard that God is with you." ' "

What time does this passage speak of?

In the Millennial Kingdom there will be different languages and Gentiles will *grope for the Lord* and they will seek the Lord through the Jews.

And Israel will be the Lord's witnesses and declare His praise to the Gentiles, just as God designed –

Isaiah 43:10, 21

10 "You are My witnesses," says the LORD, "And My servant whom I have chosen, That you may know and believe Me, And understand that I am He. Before Me there was no God formed, Nor shall there be after Me. ... 21 This people I have formed for Myself; They shall declare My praise.

Following the destruction of Gentile world powers (which occurs subsequent to the end of the tribulation, yet before Christ sets up His Kingdom), the unsaved Gentiles who remain alive after the destruction of Gentile world powers will be **divided and distributed throughout the earth, as typified with the divisions seen following the flood of Noah.**

And they will be divided according to God's Divine design. **The sons of Adam were separated according to the number of the children of Israel.** Recall that this was done before the children of Israel even existed –

Deuteronomy. 32:7

*“Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you; Your elders, and they will tell you: 8 **When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, When He separated the sons of Adam, He set the boundaries of the peoples According to the number of the children of Israel.** 9 For the LORD'S portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance. 10 “He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling wilderness; He encircled him, He instructed him, He kept him as the apple [pupil] of His eye.*

The events recorded in Genesis Chapter 10 took place early on in Shem's life, and although Shem was alive until about 25 years before Abraham's death, the adoption of the Children of Israel as a firstborn son remained in the distant future.

God's organization and distribution of the nations in Genesis Chapter 10, would have been in anticipation of the future creation in Jacob, the nation of Israel, receiving their calling to be His witnesses to the nations.

Genesis 11:1-9

1 Now the whole earth had one language and one speech. 2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar, and they dwelt there. 3 Then they said to one another, "Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly." They had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. 4 And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose

top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth." 5 But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. 6 And the LORD said, "Indeed the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them. 7 "Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech." 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. 9 Therefore its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

Before examining Chapter 11, we should take note that the events recorded at the beginning of Chapter 11 do not come chronologically after the events of Chapter 10, but rather as dropping back to give commentary on what we see in Chapters 9 and 10.

In chapters 10 and 11, we see a man, Nimrod, and those with him, who have created a kingdom centered on Babylon, who then want to build a tower, *whose top is in the heavens*, that they might make *a name for themselves*. Once again, we have a foundational type for the future kingdom of Antichrist, that we can place alongside the type given through the pre- flood world.

After God's intervention through the flood of Noah we saw a new beginning and the division of the people of the earth with respect to the names of Noah's sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Following God's intervention at Babylon (Babel) we see another new beginning, presented through the introduction of Abraham in the genealogies of both Shem and Terah, the man to whom the promises would be given, beginning in Chapter 12.

Events in chapters ten and eleven foreshadow the destruction of Gentile world power, allowing Israel to realize the nation's regal position at that time, as previously typified in Gen. 8:4 – *Then the ark [a type of Israel] rested in the seventh month, the seventeenth day of the month, on the mountains of Ararat.*

How is *the whole earth* described in Gen. 11:1? Was this God's design?

The whole earth had one language and one speech, and this was not God's divine design.

Remember that Noah's sons were divided into nations by language. They were then driven out and given *a particular land* on the earth, a land of their own which was **separate from the land of any of the others** (vv. 5, 20, 32).

Then after each group was separated from all the other groups and in their own land, *God divided the earth itself, separating one land mass from another land mass* (v. 25).

We have already seen that the reason for God's divine design of separation was to make from one blood [one man] every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their pre-appointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings – *so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us* (Acts 17:26,27).

Who is the One who has, and still is, attempting to frustrate God's plans for man? It is the serpent, Satan. And the *whole earth having one language and one speech*, would certainly be a rebellious act against God's Divine plan, hindering man from seeking the Lord!

Genesis 3:1

1 Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said to the woman, "Has God indeed said, 'You shall not eat of every tree of the garden'?"

Here we see the serpent questioning God's Word.

According to Gen. 11: 2, what land did they settle in and what do you know about this land?

They settled in *the land of Shinar*. Recall that Shinar means *country of two rivers* and refers to the ancient name for the territory later known as Babylonia or Chaldea. They worshipped the moon god, Sin, in this area.

Nimrod was a hunter of men, overcoming, and subduing men to gain power! He conquered and ruled over many Gentile lands. Nimrod led men to follow demonic counsel, not the Word of God.

What did the inhabitants of Shinar say to one another in Gen. 11:3,4 and what do their words say about their relationship with God?

They said -Come, **let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly.**" They had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar. 4 And they said, "Come, **let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.**

The word *bricks* can mean just that but the primitive root word of *bricks* can mean *to become white, purify*. Perhaps this tower was intended to be a counterfeit site of worship and a counterfeit temple for spiritual cleansing.

They baked the bricks thoroughly and they *had brick for stone, and they had asphalt for mortar.*

Asphalt refers to bitumen, or slime which boils up from subterranean fountains like oil or hot pitch, in the vicinity of Babylon, and also near the Dead Sea from its bottom; it afterwards hardens through the heat of the sun.

What do the people say in Gen. 11:4 and explain what their words reveal about their hearts toward God?

They said, “*let us*” (not God), *build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens*. In a boastful manner - *let us build ourselves* –they revealed that their hearts followed after the god of humanism, which is the god of this age, Satan. Their hearts turned against God and rebelled against God’s Divine plan of separation, hindering man from seeking the Lord!

The phrase *let us make a name for ourselves* means *making a name to acquire fame and reputation*. The word *name* implies *fame, glory, authority*.

And the phrase *lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth*, shows the builders defiance of God as after the flood, God told Noah and his sons to *replenish the earth*.

How high did they want to build the Tower of Babel and what might this imply?

The top of the tower was to be built *in the heavens*. The root word for tower means *to be magnified, praised; to be great*.

Nimrod built a unifying tower with its top in the heavens. And this high tower was built for unifying purposes. *Heavens*, as seen in Gen. 11 and in Gen. 1:1, is a plural word. It is the Hebrew word *shamayim*.

The word *top* can mean *chief or head [of man], summit of a mountain [Kingdom], height of stars*.

Recall that *mountain* in Scripture is used to describe a kingdom while *stars* often refers to rulership in the heavens.

Tower also comes from an unused root apparently meaning *to shake; the head (as most easily shaken)*.

Who might Nimrod, the one who built a unifying tower, be a type of and when will this kingdom be *shaken* by God?

Nimrod is a type of the Antichrist, *the Prince who is to come*, the beast spoken of in Revelation. He will be a one world leader for the Gentile nations. And his kingdom will be *shaken* when Christ returns as King of Kings and Lord of Lords and establishes His glorious Kingdom in the Seventh Day, the Sabbath Rest out ahead.

Nimrod, a type of the Antichrist to come, attempts to “shakeup” the Lord’s plan. However, in Genesis 11, we will see that this tower is easily shaken by the One True God - Elohim. And so it will be in the antitype – Antichrist’s Kingdom will be shaken and destroyed at the end of the Tribulation by the Lord.

Tower can also refer to *an elevated stage as, with a pulpit*, perhaps implying that this tower was a place of worship toward Nimrod, a type of the Antichrist who is to come. And the Antichrist will also be worshipped during the Tribulation period –

*And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they **worshipped the beast**, saying, Who [is] like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him? Rev. 13:4*

Nimrod is a type of the Assyrian, the Antichrist mentioned in Micah 5 –

Micah 5:5-6, 8-9

5 And this One shall be peace. When the Assyrian comes into our land, And when he treads in our palaces, Then we will raise against him Seven shepherds and eight princely men. 6 They shall waste with the sword the land of Assyria, And the land of Nimrod at its entrances; Thus He shall deliver us from the Assyrian, When he comes into our land And when he treads within our borders. ... 8 And the remnant of Jacob Shall be among the Gentiles, In the midst of many peoples, Like a lion among the beasts of the forest, Like a young lion among flocks of sheep, Who, if he passes through, Both treads down and tears in pieces, And none can deliver. 9 Your hand shall be lifted against your adversaries, And all your enemies shall be cut off.

Do you recall where we first read about the Antichrist?

Genesis Chapter 3 – the seed of the serpent –

Genesis 3:13-15

13 And the LORD God said to the woman, "What is this you have done?" The woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate." 14 So the LORD God said to the serpent: "Because you have done this, You are cursed more than all cattle, And more than every beast of the field; On your belly you shall go, And you shall eat dust All the days of your life. 15 And I will put enmity Between you and the woman, And between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, And you shall bruise His heel."

Do you remember who the seed of the serpent and the Seed of the Woman represents?

The Seed of the Woman is Christ.

The *seed* of the serpent, the seed of Satan, is the prince who is to come - the literal son of Satan from his cohabitation with a daughter of men. This is the Antichrist.

This verse takes us forward in time to the final seven years of Man's Day, the end of 6,000 years, and Daniel's 70th Week, the tribulation period.

The enmity, or hostility, between the son to whom Satan will give his throne and power and great authority (the Antichrist) and the Son who will take it from him (Christ) will reach its pinnacle during these final seven years of man's day. And although the Seed of the Woman was bruised at the cross, He will crush the head (headship, rulership) of the seed of the serpent in that coming day.

Recall that during this church dispensation, Israel has been set aside while God searches for the Bride for His Son. And the Bride will be composed of Christians who have received the end goal of their faith – the salvation of their soul (1Peter 1:9; Heb. 10:39) at the Judgement Seat of Christ.

After the church is raptured, God will then deal again with Israel during the seven-year tribulation period, also known as the Seventieth week of Daniel.

Let's review the **Seventy weeks of Daniel**, remembering that Nimrod is a type of the Antichrist, the seed of the serpent, the **prince who is to come** –

The Seventy weeks of Daniel

Daniel 9:24-26

*24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy. 25 "Know therefore and understand, That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks; The street shall be built again, and the wall, Even in troublesome times. 26 "And after the sixty-two weeks Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself; And the people of **the prince who is to come** Shall destroy the city and the sanctuary. The end of it shall be with a flood, And till the end of the war desolations are determined.*

Important points:

Daniel deals with the nation of Israel.

A week = 7 years in the prophecy given in Daniel 9.

Seventy weeks are determined for Israel to finish or make an end to their transgressions and seventy weeks = 70x7 years = 490 years total.

As stated above, Daniel says *Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins.*

Seventy weeks equals 70 x 7 years which equals 490 years (7x7x10). Ten is the number of completion, so 490 years represents a complete period of time, after which Israel will be forgiven of their sins (debt of sin) and brought into

the Land of their inheritance, in the 1,000-year Messianic era, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

In Daniel 9:25 it says *That from the going forth of the command To restore and build Jerusalem Until Messiah the Prince, There shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks...*

Seven weeks=seven 7-year period-

At the end of this period, the temple was rebuilt.

$7 \times 7 = 49$ yrs

Sixty-two weeks= sixty-two 7-year period-

At the end of this period, Messiah is cut off (crucifixion).

$62 \times 7 = 434$ yrs

Now if we add up 434 years (62 weeks) plus 49 years (seven weeks) we get 483 years. And 483 years have been fulfilled already. Remember, there are seventy weeks= 490 years in total to "finish the transgression" or sins of Israel.

We still have 7 years to go (490-483= 7 years)! The last 7 years have yet to be fulfilled, during the 7- year tribulation.

In Nehemiah, a command was issued by King Artaxerxes, King of the Medo Persian Empire.

Nehemiah 2:1-6

1 And it came to pass in the month of Nisan, in the twentieth year of King Artaxerxes, when wine was before him, that I took the wine and gave it to the king. Now I had never been sad in his presence before. 2 Therefore the king said to me, "Why is your face sad, since you are not sick? This is nothing but sorrow of heart." So I became dreadfully afraid, 3 and said to the king, "May the king live forever! Why should my face not be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and its gates are burned with fire?" 4 Then the king said to me, "What do you request?" So I prayed to the God of heaven. 5 And I said to the king, "If it pleases the king, and if your servant has found favor in your sight, I ask that you send me to Judah, to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may rebuild it." 6 Then the king said to me (the queen also sitting beside him), "How

long will your journey be? And when will you return?" So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

(This decree issued by Artaxerxes in response to Nehemiah's request was issued in 444BC. If we take the date for Messiah being 'cut off', as 33AD, we would find 477 years. These though would be years of 365 days taken from secular history, whereas Scripture counts 360-day years, as there are 360 days in a year according to the Jewish calendar.

When we make the necessary adjustments based on years of 360 days, we arrive at 483 years. Exactly as prophesied in Daniel!)

In the book of Revelation, we see a counterfeit trinity –

Revelation 13:3,4

3 And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast.

4 So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?"

Revelation 20:2

2 He laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years;

Revelation 19:20

20 Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone.

From the passages above, who represents the counterfeit God the Father, the counterfeit God the Son, and the counterfeit God the Holy Spirit?

The counterfeit trinity is seen in the passages above with the dragon (serpent) being a counterfeit God the Father, the beast being a counterfeit God the Son (the seed of the serpent) and the prophet being a counterfeit God the Holy Spirit, who draws men to the beast - the antichrist.

Let's examine some other passages regarding the Antichrist, typified by Nimrod.

2Thessalonians 2:1, 3-4

1 Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him, we ask you, ... 3 Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day will not come unless the falling away comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, 4 who opposes and exalts himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.

What will the Antichrist do according to v. 4 and how is this action typified by Nimrod in Gen. 11?

Now let's review some passages in Daniel which point to the Antichrist.

Daniel 2:1-2, 5, 11-13, 16, 19-23, 26-29, 31-47

1 Now in the second year of Nebuchadnezzar's reign, Nebuchadnezzar had dreams; and his spirit was so troubled that his sleep left him. 2 Then the king gave the command to call the magicians, the astrologers, the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans to tell the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. ...

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, "My decision is firm: if you do not make known the dream to me, and its interpretation, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made an ash heap. ... 11 "It is a difficult thing that the king requests, and there is no other who can tell it to the king except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh." 12 For this reason the king was angry and very furious, and gave the command to destroy all the wise men of Babylon. 13 So the decree went out, and they began killing the wise men; and they sought Daniel and his companions, to kill them. ... 16 So Daniel went in and asked the king to give him time, that he might tell the king the interpretation. ... 19 Then the secret was revealed to Daniel in a night vision. So Daniel blessed the God of heaven. 20 Daniel answered and said: "**Blessed be the name of God forever and ever, For wisdom and might are His. 21 And He changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings; He gives wisdom to the wise And knowledge to those who have understanding. 22 He reveals deep and secret things; He knows what is in the darkness, And light dwells with Him. 23 "I thank You and praise You, O God of my fathers; You have given me wisdom and might, And have now made known to me what we asked of You, For You have made known to us the king's demand." ... 26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, "Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and its interpretation?" 27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, "The secret which the king has demanded, the wise men, the astrologers, the magicians, and the soothsayers cannot declare to the king. 28 "But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head upon your bed, were these: 29 "As for you, O king, thoughts came to your mind while on your bed, about what would come to pass after this; and He who reveals secrets has made known to you what will be. ... 31 "You, O king, were watching; and behold, a great image! This great image, whose splendor was excellent, stood before you; and its form was awesome. 32 "**This image's head was of fine gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, 33 "its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of clay. 34 "You watched while a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. 35 "Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver, and the gold were crushed together, and became like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found. And the stone that struck the image became a great mountain and filled the whole earth. 36 "This is the dream. Now we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. 37 "You, O king, are a king of kings. For the God of heaven has given you a kingdom,****

power, strength, and glory; 38 "and wherever the children of men dwell, or the beasts of the field and the birds of the heaven, He has given them into your hand, and has made you ruler over them all--**you are this head of gold.** 39 "But after you shall arise another kingdom inferior to yours; then another, a third kingdom of bronze, which shall rule over all the earth. 40 "And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others. 41 "Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. 42 "And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. 43 "As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay. 44 "And in the days of these kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. 45 "Inasmuch as you saw that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the bronze, the clay, the silver, and the gold--the great God has made known to the king what will come to pass after this. The dream is certain, and its interpretation is sure." 46 Then King Nebuchadnezzar fell on his face, prostrate before Daniel, and commanded that they should present an offering and incense to him. 47 The king answered Daniel, and said, "Truly your God is the God of gods, the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, since you could reveal this secret."

Please note that the Book of Daniel **deals with the Jewish people (not the church) in relation to The Times of the Gentiles**, that period of time when Israel finds the scepter removed from her hand and placed in the hands of the Gentile nations.

This began in 605 B.C., when Israel (Judah) was taken captive by the Babylonians under King Nebuchadnezzar. God allowed this to occur because of Israel's years of disobedience and unbelief in His Word.

Romans 10:21

But to Israel he says: "All day long I have stretched out My hands To a disobedient and contrary people."

Romans 11:11

I say then, have they stumbled that they should fall? Certainly not! But through their fall, to provoke them to jealousy, salvation has come to the Gentiles.

According to these passages, what other reason is given for the existence of the Times of the Gentiles?

The Times of the Gentiles also existed in order to provoke Israel to jealousy.

The Book of Daniel **provides much prophecy regarding the seven-year tribulation** – the 70th Week of Daniel's prophecy as discussed above.

Daniel 2 is the foundational chapter for understanding the rest of the Book of Daniel. It gives a complete overview of **The Times of the Gentiles** beginning with Nebuchadnezzar through to when The Times are fulfilled, and the Millennial Kingdom of Christ is set up.

Luke 21:20, 22, 24

20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near. ... 22 "For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. ... 24 "And they will fall by the edge of the sword, and be led away captive into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled.

Please review the Times of the Gentiles chart, produced by Ann Herbert, at the end of this lesson.

According to vv.19-23 of Dan.2, what did Daniel do after God revealed the night vision of King Nebuchadnezzar?

He blessed God and acknowledged that God ***changes the times and the seasons; He removes kings and raises up kings***. In v.22 the word *deep* means *profound; unsearchable, deep*. *Secret things* means *to conceal; figuratively to demolish, destroy – secret things*.

The dream, although it was given to the Gentile ruler of the day, required a Jewish prophet to make the dream known and reveal its interpretation. It was brought forth from above.

In v.28 what time period does Daniel say the king's dream and visions were about and when do you think this is?

Daniel says *But there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and He has made known to King Nebuchadnezzar what will be in **the latter days***. The Latter Days of the Times of the Gentiles speaks specifically to the time when those Gentile World Powers are overthrown for all time through the destruction and eradication of the kingdom of Antichrist. And this will occur at the end of Daniel's 70th Week - the tribulation period.

Please list the four parts of the great image. Which Kingdom is identified in Daniel 2?

The head of gold is identified as Nebuchadnezzar, King of Babylon.
The four parts of the image are different successive empires whose kingdoms **are based in Babylon.**

Do you recall what region Nimrod set up his tower?

In Daniel 9, we will see that the four sections of the Great image in Daniel 2 represent the following:

Head of Gold represents the Babylonian Kingdom
Silver chest represents the Medes Persians
Brass/Bronze Belly and thighs represents the Grecian Empire
Iron legs and feet of clay and iron represents Antichrist's Kingdom

And all these kingdoms have their seat of governance in Babylon.

(Of note: Alexander the Great died, after ten days of fever, in 323 BC. As he did not name a successor, his four generals - the Diadochi - divided his Grecian empire between them - Lysimachus, Cassander, Ptolemy, and Seleucus.)

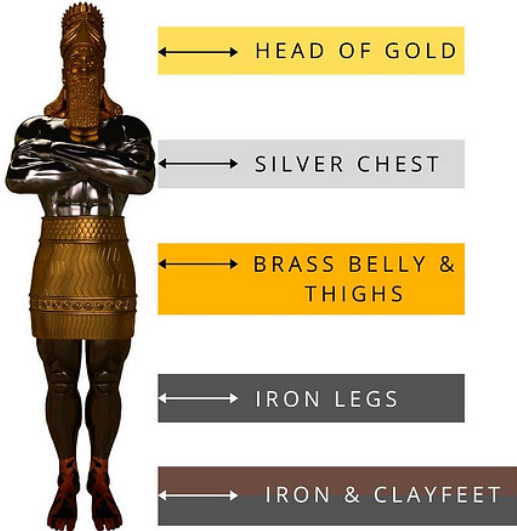
The Great Image in Daniel 2:

Head of Gold represents the Babylonian Kingdom

Silver chest represents the Mede Persians

Brass/Bronze Belly and thighs represents the Grecian Empire

Iron legs and feet of clay and iron represents Antichrist's Kingdom



Describe the fourth kingdom and how is this kingdom different from the previous kingdoms of Gold, Silver and Bronze?

The fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.

It's feet and toes are partly made of potter's clay and partly of iron.

The kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay.

Verses 42,43 say *"And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. 43 **As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay.***

This kingdom is said to crush all the previous kingdoms. It's also a *divided kingdom* due to the iron being mixed with clay and man was made of dust from the earth, clay. We also see *they* (represented by the iron) *will mingle with the seed of men* suggesting that *they* are not men but fallen angels!

Do you recall where else we read about the fallen angels mingling with the seed of men?

Genesis 6:1-2, 4-5

1 Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, 2 that the sons of God saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose. ... 4 There were giants on the earth in those days, and also afterward,

when the sons of God came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown. 5 Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

The sons of God are angels who rebelled with Satan and left their heavenly abode co-habiting with the daughters of men. (See Job 1:6 and 2Peter 2:4.) The goal was to contaminate the human bloodline and frustrate God's plan to send a Redeemer through the Seed of the Woman and to have man fulfill his purpose for salvation, which is to rule in place of the angels.

The offspring were the Nephilim (fallen ones), the giants, *the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.*

Matthew 24:37

"But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be.

Luke 17:22, 24, 26-30

*22 Then He said to the disciples, "The days will come when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. ... 24 "For as the lightning that flashes out of one part under heaven shines to the other part under heaven, so also the Son of Man will be in His day. ... 26 "And **as it was in the days of Noah**, so it will be also in the days of the Son of Man: 27 "They ate, they drank, they married wives, they were given in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and the flood came and destroyed them all. 28 "**Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot**: They ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; 29 "but on the day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven and destroyed them all. 30 "Even so will it be in the day when the Son of Man is revealed.*

According to these passages, when will fallen angels (iron) mingle with the seed of men (clay) again?

This mingling between fallen angels and the daughter of men will occur again, prior to the second coming of Christ, during the Antichrist's kingdom, when *the Son of Man is revealed*. And they will produce offspring.

In Luke 17.28 we read "*Likewise as it was also in the days of Lot*."

From a previous lesson, we read that the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah typifies a time yet future when there will be complete destruction of Gentile world powers, which come against God's people, Israel.

In Jude 1:6-7 we read:

6 And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day; 7 as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

The men of Sodom that surrounded Lot's house *went after* (followed after or associated with) *strange flesh*.

The word *strange* (*heteros* in Greek) in this verse is from a root word which means *of uncertain affinity* and can be used to mean *one not of the same nature or form, another kind* of flesh. Flesh means the flesh of the body.

The angels in the kingdom of Satan who came to earth and took upon themselves the form of man, cohabiting with members of the human race, did not possess the same type of flesh as man.

In the Days of Lot, the men of Sodom were going after *strange flesh* [lit. angels] in order to know them carnally. And so, **prior to Christ's return, there will also be homosexual relations between men and angels.**

And as Nimrod and the Tower of Babel are types of the Antichrist and his Kingdom during the tribulation, we can be assured that fallen angels *mingled* with the people of Babel, if not physically then certainly spiritually. (Recall from a prior lesson that the giants were present before and after the flood – *there were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that.* Gen. 6:4)

Recall that after the fall of mankind, Satan resumed the position of rulership. He does not want to give that up. He knows God's plans for man to rule from the heavens over the earth in His Son's Millennial reign. The very reason man was created was to replace the current ruler(s) over the earth in a marriage relationship by being fruitful and multiplying, so that we can fill the earth and subdue it, so that we can have dominion.

And so, Satan, the author of death and destruction, along with the demonic angels continue to frustrate God's command *to be fruitful and multiply* (Gen. 1:28).

Nimrod, and Nebuchadnezzar, are types of the Antichrist who is to come during the tribulation. And his kingdom, represented by the fourth part of the image in Dan.2 will be fierce, *as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others.*

Dan 2:44-45 says that *in the days of these kings the **God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people.***

Recall that a mountain points to a Kingdom. And God's Kingdom *shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, all the Gentile Kingdoms, and His Kingdom shall stand forever!*

Christ's Kingdom (*the stone cut out of the mountain without hands*), will break *in pieces* the Gentile nations and the Times of the Gentiles will end.

This Kingdom is made by God, not man.

Christ is the stone, the chief cornerstone –

1Peter 2:7

7 Therefore, to you who believe, He is precious; but to those who are disobedient, "The stone which the builders rejected Has become the chief cornerstone,"

And as this stone struck the image on its feet - the 4th and final form of Gentile world power based in Babylon, the Antichrists Kingdom, will be shattered, ... *it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms.*

It will become like chaff from the summer threshing floors; the wind carried them away so that no trace of them was found –

Psalm 1:4

4 The ungodly are not so, But are like the chaff which the wind drives away.

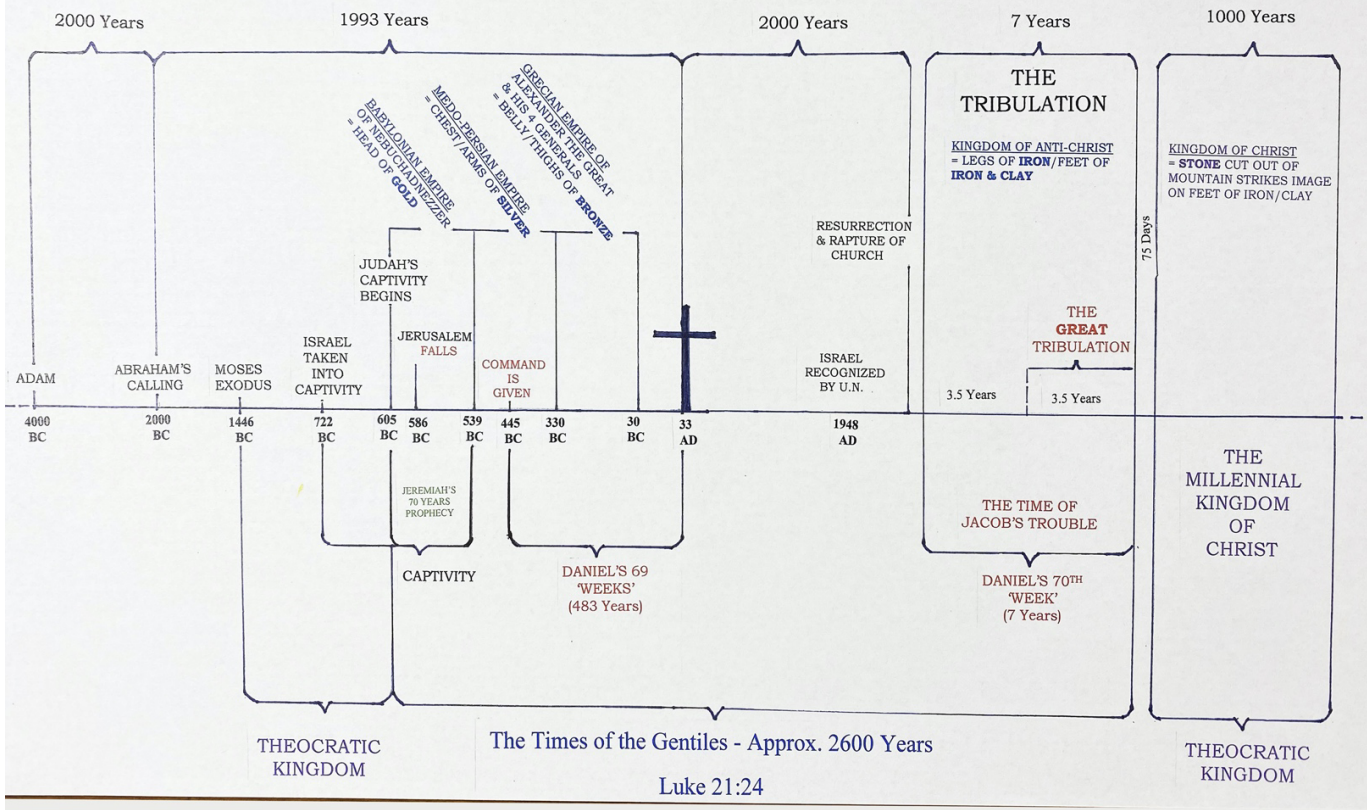
And in the latter days, during Christ's Millennial Reign, *the mountain of the LORD'S house Shall be established on the top of the mountains –*

Micah 4:1-2

1 Now it shall come to pass in the latter days That the mountain of the LORD's house Shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be exalted above the hills; And peoples shall flow to it. 2 Many nations shall come and say, "Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, To the house of the God of Jacob; He will teach us His ways, And we shall walk in His paths." For out of Zion the law shall go forth, And the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

In our next and final lesson, we will review some more passages in Daniel that are additional types, as with Nimrod, of the antichrist and his Kingdom.

THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES & DANIEL'S 70 'WEEKS'



Lesson Thirteen

Objective of Lesson Thirteen: Nimrod and the prophecies of Daniel.

In Lesson 12 we read that Nimrod built a unifying tower with its top in the heavens. And this high tower was built for unifying purposes. *Heavens*, as seen in Gen. 11 and in Gen. 1:1, is a plural word. It is the Hebrew word *shamayim*.

The word *top* can mean *chief or head* [of man], *summit of a mountain* [Kingdom], *height of stars*.

Mountain in Scripture is used to describe a kingdom while stars often refer to rulership in the heavens.

In Gen. 11:1, we learned that *the whole earth had one language and one speech*, and this was not God's divine design.

Noah's sons were divided into nations by language. They were then driven out and given *a particular land* on the earth, a land of their own which was separate from the land of any of the others (vv. 5, 20, 32).

Then after each group was separated from all the other groups and in their own land, *God divided the earth itself, separating one land mass from another land mass* (v. 25).

We have already seen that the reason for God's divine design of separation was to make from one blood [one man] every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their pre-appointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings – *so that they should seek the Lord, in the hope that they might grope for Him and find Him, though He is not far from each one of us* (Acts 17:26,27).

And the *whole earth* having *one language and one speech*, would certainly be a rebellious act against God's Divine plan, hindering man from seeking the Lord!

We learned that Nimrod is a type of the Antichrist, *the Prince who is to come*, the beast spoken of in Revelation. And his kingdom will be *shaken* when Christ returns as King of Kings and Lord of Lords and establishes His glorious Kingdom in the Seventh Day, the Sabbath Rest out ahead.

We reviewed the Great Image in Daniel 2 and saw that the Head of Gold represents the Babylonian Kingdom, the Silver Chest represents the Mede Persians, the Brass/Bronze Belly and thighs represents the Grecian Empire and the iron legs and feet of clay and iron represents Antichrist's Kingdom.

Psalm 2:1-2, 4, 6-9

*1 Why do the nations rage, And the people plot a vain thing? 2 The kings of the earth set themselves, And the rulers take counsel together, Against the LORD and against His Anointed, saying, ... 4 He who sits in the heavens shall laugh; The Lord shall hold them in derision. ... 6 "Yet I have set My King On My holy hill of Zion." 7 "I will declare the decree: The LORD has said to Me, 'You are My Son, Today I have begotten You. 8 Ask of Me, and I will give You The nations for Your inheritance, And the ends of the earth for Your possession. 9 **You shall break them with a rod of iron; You shall dash them to pieces like a potter's vessel.**' "*

What similarities do you see in the passage above and what we studied regarding Nimrod's actions and the tower of Babel? How is this passage similar to the fourth Kingdom of the Great Image and how does v. 9 relate to the fourth Kingdom seen in Daniel 2? (Hint: a potter's vessel is made of clay.)

We learned that in the Days of Lot, the men of Sodom were going after *strange flesh* [lit. angels] in order to know them carnally. And so, **prior to Christ's return, there will also be homosexual relations between men and angels.**

And as Nimrod and the Tower of Babel are types of the Antichrist and his Kingdom during the tribulation, we can be assured that fallen angels *mingled* with the people of Babel, if not physically then certainly spiritually. (Recall from a prior lesson that the giants were present before and after the flood – *there were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that.* Gen. 6:4.)

We reviewed the **Seventy weeks of Daniel**, and studied how Nimrod typifies the Antichrist described in Dan. 9.

We examined Dan. 9:24 – *Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins.*

Seventy weeks equals 70 x 7 years which equals 490 years (7x7x10). Ten is the number of completion, so 490 years represents a complete period of time, after which Israel will be forgiven of their sins (debt of sin) and brought into the Land of their inheritance, in the 1,000-year Messianic era, the Millennial Reign of Christ.

The last week (seven years) of Daniel's *Seventy weeks* will occur during the seven-year tribulation period, when God deals again with Israel.

Antichrist will set up his kingdom and exalt himself above God, as typified by Nimrod.

We compared Nebuchadnezzar 's actions in Dan. 2 to those of Nimrod.

In Daniel 2 we saw how King Nebuchadnezzar's dream was a prophetic picture of successive Gentile World Powers based in Babylon, culminating in the final kingdom, that of the Antichrist, being overthrown by Christ and the establishment of Christ's Kingdom which shall never be destroyed.

And the 4th and final kingdom that Christ will destroy before establishing His Millennial Reign, will be that of Antichrist.

Recall that Antichrist's kingdom will be partly strong and partly fragile (vv.42-43) due to the mingling of the fallen angels with the seed of men. Ultimately his kingdom under Satan will be destroyed as will all the prior Gentile powers based in Babylon (v.44).

How can we be certain that the fourth kingdom in Dan. 2 was not referring to the Roman Empire?

Firstly, during the period under the Roman Empire, Israel was set aside while God began to deal with His new creation, the Christian. And the prophecies in Daniel deal with the nation of Israel, not the Church.

Secondly, after the Roman Empire dissipated, it was not followed by the establishment of Christ's Millennial Kingdom, as this occurs in a time yet future.

Thirdly, the Roman Empire was never based in Babylon. Recall that all 3 previous Gentile World Powers were based in Babylon and so the future and final fourth Gentile Kingdom, that of the Antichrist, will also be based here.

In this lesson, we will review some more passages that provide additional types, as with Nimrod, of the antichrist and his Kingdom.

Daniel 7:2-7, 11, 13-14, 16-19, 23

*2 Daniel spoke, saying, "I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. 3 "And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other. 4 "The **first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings**. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and it was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it. 5 "And suddenly **another beast, a second, like a bear**. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: 'Arise, devour much flesh!' 6 "After this I looked, and there was **another, like a leopard**, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it. 7 "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a **fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and***

*trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. ... 11 "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. ... 13 "I was watching in the night visions, And behold, One like the Son of Man, Coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, And they brought Him near before Him. 14 Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, That all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, Which shall not pass away, And His kingdom the one Which shall not be destroyed. ... 16 "I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me and made known to me the interpretation of these things: 17 **'Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.** 18 'But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.' 19 "Then I wished to know the truth about the fourth beast, which was different from all the others, exceedingly dreadful, with its teeth of iron and its nails of bronze, which devoured, broke in pieces, and trampled the residue with its feet; ... 23 "Thus he said: 'The fourth beast shall be A fourth kingdom on earth, Which shall be different from all other kingdoms, And shall devour the whole earth, Trample it and break it in pieces.*

List the four beasts mentioned in this passage along with their descriptions in this passage. What is the interpretation of the dream? How is this passage similar to Dan. 2?

In Daniel 7, we read about a dream the prophet Daniel had. The dream was of four great Beasts reigning successively from Babylon. The Beasts depicted four empires which would all have their seat of governance in Babylon. (These four successive empires are the same empires seen in Daniel 2, depicted as the Great Image standing in Babylon.)

What is different about the fourth beast, the fourth kingdom? What kingdom might the fourth kingdom be describing?

Hosea 13:2, 7-9

*2 Now they sin more and more, And have made for themselves molded images, Idols of their silver, according to their skill; All of it is the work of craftsmen. They say of them, "Let the men who sacrifice kiss the calves!" ... 7 "So I will be to them **like a lion; Like a leopard by the road I will lurk; 8 I will meet them like a bear deprived of her cubs; I will tear open their rib cage, And there I will devour them like a lion. The wild beast shall tear them.** 9 "O Israel, you are destroyed, But your help is from Me.*

In this passage, we read of God's judgment against Israel for their years of spiritual harlotry and unbelief. God will use Gentile nations to chastise His people, Israel. How are these Gentile nations described in the passage above?

Revelation 13:1-4, 6

*1 Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. 2 **Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority.** 3 And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. 4 So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast,*

saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" ... 6 Then he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven.

How is the beast described in v.2? Describe the counterfeit Trinity?

In all of these passages, we can see that the fourth and final kingdom that Christ will destroy before establishing His own 1,000 year - reign, will be that of Anti-Christ, typified by Nimrod's Tower of Babel.

The Antichrist's kingdom will be partly strong and partly fragile due to the mingling of the fallen angels with the seed of men.

As with Nimrod, the Antichrist's kingdom under Satan will be destroyed. And all remnants of the previous three kingdoms based in Babylon will also be destroyed.

(Please review the chart produced by Ann Herbert, at the end of this lesson entitled ***The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!***)

In Genesis 10:8-12 and 11:1-9, we saw that Nimrod was the first king of Babylon (recall that the Land of Shinar is the same place as Babel), and he is a type of the last king of Babylon, the Antichrist. Just as God stepped in after a period of time to put a stop to matters in Nimrod's day, so He will yet future, after a set period of time, step in and punish the last king of Babylon, and at the same time destroy Gentile world power for all time.

Isaiah 10:20-21, 24-25

20 And it shall come to pass in that day That the remnant of Israel, And such as have escaped of the house of Jacob, Will never again depend on him who defeated them, But will depend on the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. 21

The remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, To the Mighty God. ... 24 Therefore thus says the Lord GOD of hosts: "O My people, who dwell in Zion, do not be afraid of the Assyrian. He shall strike you with a rod and lift up his staff against you, in the manner of Egypt. 25 "For yet a very little while and the indignation will cease, as will My anger in their destruction."

According to this passage, where will the Antichrist be from?

Exodus 1:8-9, 11, 16

8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, who did not know Joseph. 9 And he said to his people, "Look, the people of the children of Israel are more and mightier than we; ... 11 Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh supply cities, Pithom and Raamses. ... 16 and he said, "When you do the duties of a midwife for the Hebrew women, and see them on the birthstools, if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live."

The Assyrian Pharaoh is described as a *new king, who did not know Joseph.*

What does the Assyrian Pharaoh do?

He afflicted the Hebrews and attempted to destroy the Jewish people.

The Assyrian Pharaoh foreshadows the coming of a future *Assyrian*, the Antichrist, who will attempt to do the very same thing!

And just as the Assyrian Pharaoh was ethically a different type of king, so will the Assyrian Antichrist be a different type of king, being the seed of Satan spoken of in Genesis Chapter 3.

Micah 5:6-7

6 They shall waste with the sword the land of Assyria, And the land of Nimrod at its entrances; Thus He shall deliver us from the Assyrian, When he comes into our land And when he treads within our borders. 7 Then the remnant of Jacob Shall be in the midst of many peoples, Like dew from the LORD, Like showers on the grass, That tarry for no man Nor wait for the sons of men.

In these verses we can see the association between the *Assyrian* and *the land of Nimrod*.

Nimrod is again seen as the foundational type for the Assyrian Pharaoh and the Assyrian Antichrist.

Daniel 8:3-11, 16-17, 20-25

*3 Then I lifted my eyes and saw, and there, standing beside the river, was **a ram which had two horns**, and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher one came up last. 4 I saw the ram pushing westward, northward, and southward, so that no animal could withstand him; nor was there any that could deliver from his hand, but he did according to his will and became great. 5 And as I was considering, suddenly a **male goat** came from the west, across the surface of the whole earth, without touching the ground; and the goat had a notable horn between his eyes. 6 Then he came to the ram that had two horns, which I had seen standing beside the river, and ran at him with furious power. 7 And I saw him confronting the ram; he was moved with rage against him, attacked the ram, and broke his two horns. There was no power in the ram to withstand him, but he cast him down to the ground and trampled him; and there was no one that could deliver the ram from his hand. 8 **Therefore the male goat grew very great; but when he became strong, the large horn was broken, and in place of it four notable ones came up** toward the four winds of heaven. 9 **And out of one of them came a little horn which grew exceedingly great** toward the south, toward the east, and toward the*

*Glorious Land. 10 And it grew up to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and some of the stars to the ground, and trampled them. 11 **He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down.** ... 16 And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, "Gabriel, make this man understand the vision." 17 So he came near where I stood, and when he came I was afraid and fell on my face; but he said to me, "Understand, son of man, that **the vision refers to the time of the end.**" ... 20 **"The ram which you saw, having the two horns--they are the kings of Media and Persia. 21 "And the male goat is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king. 22 "As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power. 23 "And in the latter time of their kingdom, When the transgressors have reached their fullness, A king shall arise, Having fierce features, Who understands sinister schemes. 24 His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; He shall destroy fearfully, And shall prosper and thrive; He shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people. 25 "Through his cunning He shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule; And he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes; But he shall be broken without human means.***

The angel Gabriel interprets Daniel's dream. Who is the ram? Who does the male goat represent? What do the four kingdoms in v. 22 represent?

According to v. 17, what period of time does the vision refer to?

After Alexander the Great died, the Grecian empire was divided into four parts, each part run by four different generals. Since the book of Daniel deals with the nation of Israel and not the church, Israel was set aside as God began to deal with the Church. The time clock will pick up again for Israel after the rapture of the Church, during the tribulation period. And *the vision refers to the time of the end.*

And in v. 23 it says ***And in the latter time of their kingdom*** (the time of the end), a ***king shall arise, Having fierce features.*** How is this king described and who might this king be pointing to?

The 4th Beast is a compilation of the previous three beasts indicating the four world kingdoms over time actually represent **a one-world kingdom in Babylon, a kingdom having the seat of governance in the area of Babylon.** Here is where Nimrod set up his tower, in the land of Shinar or Babylon. And Nimrod remember, is a type of the Antichrist, the prince who is to come.

Revelation 13:2-4, 11-12, 15

2 Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. 3 And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast. 4 So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" ... 11 Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon. 12 And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed. ... 15 He was granted power to give breath to the

image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed.

List the similarities between this passage and the Daniel 7 passage above?

Genesis 11:4-9

4 And they said, "Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth." 5 But the LORD came down to see the city and the tower which the sons of men had built. 6 And the LORD said, "Indeed the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them. 7 "Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech." 8 So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. 9 Therefore its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.

Nimrod made for himself a kingdom that had its origin in Babel and encompassed Assyria. Nimrod then, is portrayed as the first king of Babylon, Nimrod typifies the Antichrist, the last king of Babylon.

And both are associated with Assyria, the geographical area covered by the old Assyrian empire, from which the last king will come (Mic 5:6).

Nimrod's name means *rebellion* and he rebels against the Lord God.

Do you recall whose grandson Nimrod was and how does this fit with Gen. 9:25,26 –

25 Then he said: "Cursed be Canaan; A servant of servants He shall be to his brethren." 26 And he said: "Blessed be the LORD, The God of Shem, And may Canaan be his servant.

Recall that Noah could not curse Ham as God had already blessed Noah and his sons in Gen. 9:1' and so Ham's son Canaan, along with his descendants would be cursed.

Nimrod is Ham's grandson, placing him in the lineage that is under a curse. Within the curse then, **the descendants of Ham were to be the servants of the descendants of Shem**, the only one of Noah's sons said to have a God. But rather than being a servant, Nimrod, the rebellious one under the curse, became a king!

Proverbs 30:21-23

*21 For three things the earth [the land] is perturbed [quake, tremble agitated], Yes, for four it cannot bear up: 22 For **a servant when he reigns**, A fool when he is filled with food, 23 A hateful woman when she is married, And a maidservant who succeeds her mistress.*

Nimrod was antagonistic towards the descendants of Shem through Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and his twelve sons. And we have already seen that the Antichrist, typified by Nimrod, will also be antagonistic towards the descendants of Shem, the nation of Israel.

And so God said, *let Us [plural] go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."*

And then the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city.

The builders of the Tower of Babel were defiant against God. Their united spirit of opposition toward God would be terminated by divine intervention. And in v. 5 we see that Yahweh (Jehovah God) came down. This does not mean that He came down face to face as in Exo. 19:20; 34:13. His judicial power is "His coming down."

In vv. 6,7, what does Yahweh say and what do you think this means?

In vv.6,7 God says the people on the earth are but one and are bound together into a strong unity by one language. God states that this disunited human family with a unifying language would not lead to any good. And then God says *now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them.*

Then we read in *let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech."*

The word *Us* speaks of the fulness of the character of God, who is called the plural Elohim. And *Us* refers to the Trinity as seen in Gen.1:26 –

"Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness...."

In vv.8,9 we read *So the LORD scattered them abroad from there over the face of all the earth, and they ceased building the city. 9 Therefore its name is called Babel, because there the LORD confused the language of all the earth; and from there the LORD scattered them abroad over the face of all the earth.*

Babel means *confusion* because the Lord had confounded their language.

The word *scattered* can mean *to disperse, dash to pieces.*

And it is immediately following the events at Babel that the descendants of Shem are brought into view. Can you see the importance of this prophetically? Hold that thought.

Genesis 11:10-26

10 This is the genealogy of Shem: Shem was one hundred years old, and begot Arphaxad two years after the flood. 11 After he begot Arphaxad, Shem lived five hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 12 Arphaxad lived thirty-five years, and begot Salah. 13 After he begot Salah, Arphaxad lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. 14 Salah lived thirty years, and begot Eber. 15 After he begot Eber, Salah lived four hundred and three years, and begot sons and daughters. 16 Eber lived thirty-four years, and begot Peleg. 17 After he begot Peleg, Eber lived four hundred and thirty years, and begot sons and daughters. 18 Peleg lived thirty years, and begot Reu. 19 After he begot Reu, Peleg lived two hundred and nine years, and begot sons and daughters. 20 Reu lived thirty-two years, and begot Serug. 21 After he begot Serug, Reu lived two hundred and seven years, and begot sons and daughters. 22 Serug lived thirty years, and begot Nahor. 23 After he begot Nahor, Serug lived two hundred years, and begot sons and daughters. 24 Nahor lived twenty-nine years, and begot Terah. 25 After he begot Terah, Nahor lived one hundred and nineteen years, and begot sons and daughters. 26 Now Terah lived seventy years, and begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

Recall that in Gen. 9:26 we read about the blessing that Shem would receive, and Shem was the only one that had a God. And this blessing referred to Messianic promises in a future day.

On the history of Shem given above, no statement regarding the total age of the individual is given, as seen in Gen. 5.

Also, we see that the life span of human life declines significantly so that the first child is born earlier, and their remaining life span is shorter.

Shem's son, *Arphaxad*, was born 2 years after the Flood.

Of note, Noah lived ~ 58 years after the birth of Abraham! And Shem outlived even Abraham. Shem did not die till Jacob was 48 years old.

God allowed Abraham and Shem to live long lives that they might be a testimony for others, especially in proclaiming warnings to the godless after the Flood.

In the passage above, we see that the span of human life dropped to almost half in the days of Peleg.

In Gen. 11:10-26 we see the blood line of Seth come to a point where the chosen line begins to develop into one distinct people, the Hebrews.

Events in chapters ten and eleven foreshadow the destruction of Gentile world power, allowing Israel to realize the nation's position at this time, previously seen in Gen. 8:4.

(In our Gen. Part 4 study, the account of Abraham from the latter part of chapter eleven through chapter nineteen provides commentary, beginning with Israel's removal from the nations following the Tribulation.)

Eber begot Peleg. Eber means *the man from across, i.e., the river Euphrates*. Eber may be an eponym (one for whom or which something is to be named) for the word *Hebrew*. Hebrew also means *one who crossed over the Euphrates*. Eberites or descendants of Eber, were referred to as Hebrews. (Jer. 34:9).

Peleg means division. Do you recall what happened in the days of Peleg?

Genesis 10:25

To Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

Who were the sons of Terah?

Genesis 11:27-32

27 This is the genealogy of Terah: Terah begot Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran begot Lot. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldeans. 29 Then Abram and Nahor took wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran the father of Milcah and the father of Iscah. 30 But Sarai was barren; she had no child. 31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran and dwelt there. 32 So the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

Terah means *delay* and we will be discussing the spiritual implication of this name.

Joshua 24:2

2 And Joshua said to all the people, "Thus says the LORD God of Israel: 'Your fathers, including Terah, the father of Abraham and the father of Nahor, dwelt on the other side of the River in old times; and they served other gods.

What does this verse say about Terah?

Terah leaves Ur of Chaldees, a place of idolatry, with Abraham. Ur refers to the land south of the lower Euphrates. around 125 miles southeast of Babylon. They worshipped the moon god, Sin, in this area.

What do vv. 25,26 say regarding Haran?

Haran's death occurred *before his father Terah. Before Terah* means *during Terah's lifetime.*

After the death of Haran, the father of Lot, Terah and his family leave Ur.

What was the name of Abram's wife and do you recall what her name means?

Sarai means princess, nobility, ruler. We will discuss the spiritual significance of her name in Gen. Part 4. Abram, the father of the Jewish nation, means exalted father.

In vv. 28,29 we read that Abram's brother, Haran, the father of Lot, died.

Haran also had a daughter named Milcah. Nahor, Abram's other brother, married Milcah.

Genesis 22:20-23

20 Now it came to pass after these things that it was told Abraham, saying, "Indeed Milcah also has borne children to your brother Nahor: 21 "Huz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel the father of Aram, 22 "Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethuel." 23 And Bethuel begot Rebekah. These eight Milcah bore to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

Who was the daughter of Nahor's son, Bethuel and who did she marry?

What does Gen. 11:30 say about Sarai?

In our next study, we will see that Sarai is a type of unfruitful, barren Israel. After Sarah's death, Abraham marries Keturah, who is a type of repentant Israel, being restored and bearing fruit as God's witnesses in the Millennial Reign of Christ. And God's **kindness shall not depart from** Israel.

Isaiah 54:1, 3-6, 9-10

*1 "Sing, **O barren, You who have not borne! Break forth into singing,** and cry aloud, You who have not labored with child! For more are the children of the desolate Than the children of the married woman," says the LORD. ... 3 For you shall expand to the right and to the left, And your descendants will inherit the nations, And make the desolate cities inhabited. 4 "Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed; Neither be disgraced, for you will not be put to shame; For you will forget the shame of your youth, And will not remember the reproach of your widowhood anymore. 5 **For your Maker is your husband, The LORD of hosts is His name; And your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel;** He is called the God of the whole earth. 6 For the LORD has called you Like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, Like a youthful wife when you were refused," Says your God. ... 9 **"For this is like the waters of Noah to Me; For as I have sworn That the waters of Noah would no longer cover the earth,** So have I sworn That I would not be angry with you, nor rebuke you. 10 For the mountains shall depart And the hills be removed, But **My kindness shall not depart from you,** Nor shall My covenant of peace be removed," Says the LORD, who has mercy on you.*

What type of the tribulation is mentioned in this passage?

How is God's covenant with Israel referred to in v.10?

Recall that Abram means *the exalted father*.

Gen. 11:31 And Terah took his son Abram and his grandson Lot, the son of Haran, and his daughter-in-law Sarai, his son Abram's wife, and they went out with them from Ur of the Chaldeans to go to the land of Canaan; and they came to Haran and dwelt there. 32 So the days of Terah were two hundred and five years, and Terah died in Haran.

Terah's family leave Ur of Chaldees to go to Canaan, first heading northwest to Mesopotamia to the city of Haran. And it was in Haran that Terah died.

(Not all of Terah's family leave Ur. Nahor and Milcah stay behind and are later found in Mesopotamia.)

Acts 7:2-4

2 And he said, "Brethren and fathers, listen: The God of glory appeared to our father Abraham when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, 3 "and said to him, 'Get out of your country and from your relatives, and come to a land that I will show you.' 4 "Then he came out of the land of the Chaldeans and dwelt in Haran. And from there, when his father was dead, He moved him to this land in which you now dwell.

In Stephen's sermon in Acts 7, to whom did *the God of glory* appear to? What did the God of glory say?

In the Acts passage, it says that the *God of glory* appeared to Abraham, not Terah. And Scripture is silent about the time Abraham became a believer in the One True God.

Terah, whose name means *delay*, most likely did not successfully break away from his practices of idolatry. Perhaps his death not only refers to his physical death but to his spiritual and or soulical death, as he could never spiritually leave the place of his first birth.

Perhaps the phrase *was dead* in Acts 7:4 refers also to Terah being dead to Abram in a spiritual sense as Terah adhered to idolatry and never chose to separate himself from it.

And Terah pictures the unfaithful, who can hinder and delay our journey from the place of our first birth (Eph. 2:1 – born dead in our trespasses and sins), to our heavenly promised land out ahead.

Of note, both Israel and the Church were told by God to be a separate people, separated from the gods of this age –

Leviticus 20:26

26 'And you shall be holy to Me, for I the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that you should be Mine.

2Corinthians 6:17

17 Therefore "Come out from among them And be separate, says the Lord. Do not touch what is unclean, And I will receive you."

Unlike Terah, Abraham followed God's will and separated himself from the place of his first birth.

According to the Acts passage, what did God do after Abram's father died?

After Abram's father was dead, He [God] moved him to this land in which you now dwell.

Recall that there are ten generations from Adam to Noah and ten generations from Noah to Abram.

Genesis Chapter 11 ends with the introduction of Abraham. And in our next study, Gen. Part 4, we will see that Chapter 12, following the events at Babel,

provides a new beginning where one man, Abraham, is called out of the land that was within the kingdom of Nimrod, to be taken to another land to receive an inheritance.

And this is exactly what we see in the antitype. Following the conclusion of the seven-year Tribulation, the descendants of Abraham through Isaac and Jacob and Jacob's 12 sons will be called out of the land that was the kingdom of Antichrist (Eph. 6:12; 1John 5:19), to receive their inheritance in another land, the land covenanted to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

We will end the Genesis Part 3 study here.

I pray that you have learned much through this study and that it will encourage you to contend for **the faith**, that you may receive the prize of the upward calling, the salvation of your soul.

Jude 1:3

*3 Beloved, while I was very diligent to write to you concerning our common salvation, I found it necessary to write to you exhorting you to **contend earnestly for the faith** which was once for all delivered to the saints.*

1Corinthians 9:24-25

*24 Do you not know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run in such a way that you may obtain it. 25 And everyone who competes for the prize is temperate in all things. Now they do it to obtain a perishable crown, but we for an **imperishable crown**.*

"The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!" Rev.11:15

	<i>Daniel 2</i>	<i>Daniel 4</i>	<i>Daniel 7</i>	<i>Daniel 8</i>	<i>Hosea 13:7-8</i>	<i>Amos 5:18-20</i>	<i>Revelation 13:1-2</i>
<i>BABYLON (including Assyria)</i>	<i>Head Of Gold</i>	<i>Tree cut down. Beastly grazing.</i>	<i>Lion</i>		<i>Lion</i>	<i>Lion</i>	<i>Mouth of Lion</i>
<i>MEDO- PERSIAN</i>	<i>Chest/Arms Of Silver</i>		<i>Bear</i>	<i>Ram with 2 horns. 2nd is larger.</i>	<i>Bear</i>	<i>Bear</i>	<i>Feet of a Bear</i>
<i>GRECIAN</i>	<i>Belly of Bronze</i>		<i>Leopard</i>	<i>Male Goat 1+4 horns</i>	<i>Leopard</i>	<i>Went into house</i>	<i>Leopard</i>
<i>ANTI- CHRIST'S</i>	<i>Legs of Iron Feet of Iron and Clay</i>		<i>Terrible Beast</i>	<i>Small horn grows GREAT</i>	<i>Wild Beast</i>	<i>Serpent Bites</i>	<i>Beast from sea 7 heads 10 crowns. Dragon</i>

Matthew 6:10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

<i>CHRIST'S KINGDOM (1000 years)</i>	<i>Stone cut out of Mountain</i>	<i>Court seated --- Ancient of Days</i>	<i>DAY of the LORD</i>
--	--	---	--------------------------------

Thank-you

Thank -you Lord for sending wonderful teachers *for such a time as this* –

Thank-you Arlen Chitwood of The Lamp Broadcast for your excellent writings and for your edits.

<https://lampbroadcast.org>

Thank-you Pastor John Herbert and his wife Ann for teaching us the importance of rightly dividing the Word of God.

Thank-you Cindy Zeigler for your wonderful studies.

<https://cornerstonejacksonville.com>

Appendix

Seven Day Timeline

Expanded Timeline

Restoration Circle Diagram

The Times of the Gentiles

Gift and Prize Tract

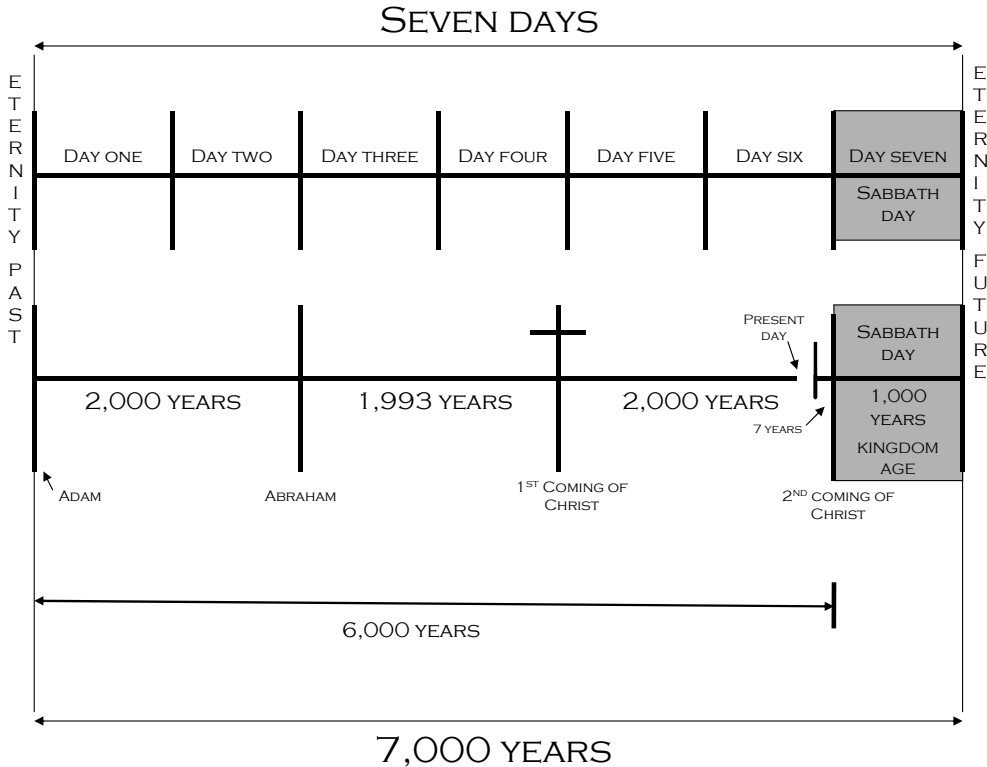
From Here to Eternity Timeline

Seventy-five Days

After the Rapture

The Kingdoms Rev. 11:15

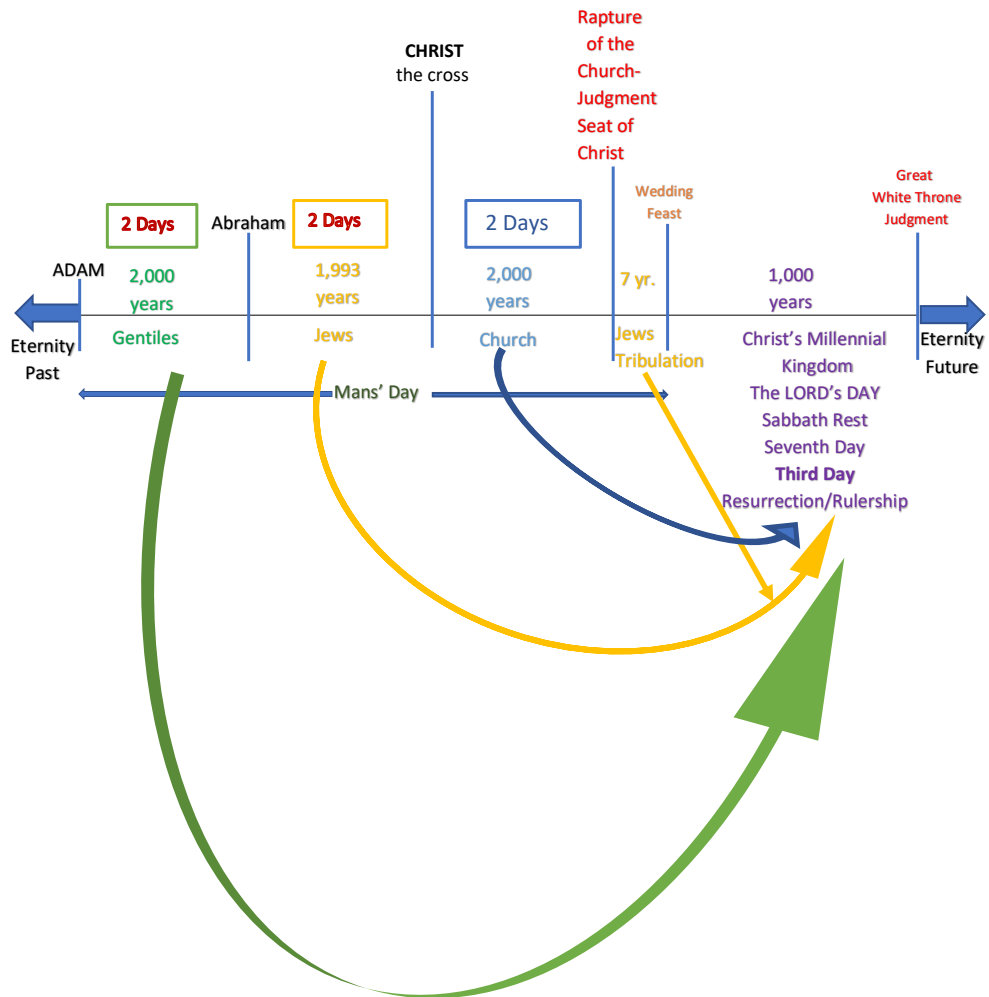
Seven Day Timeline



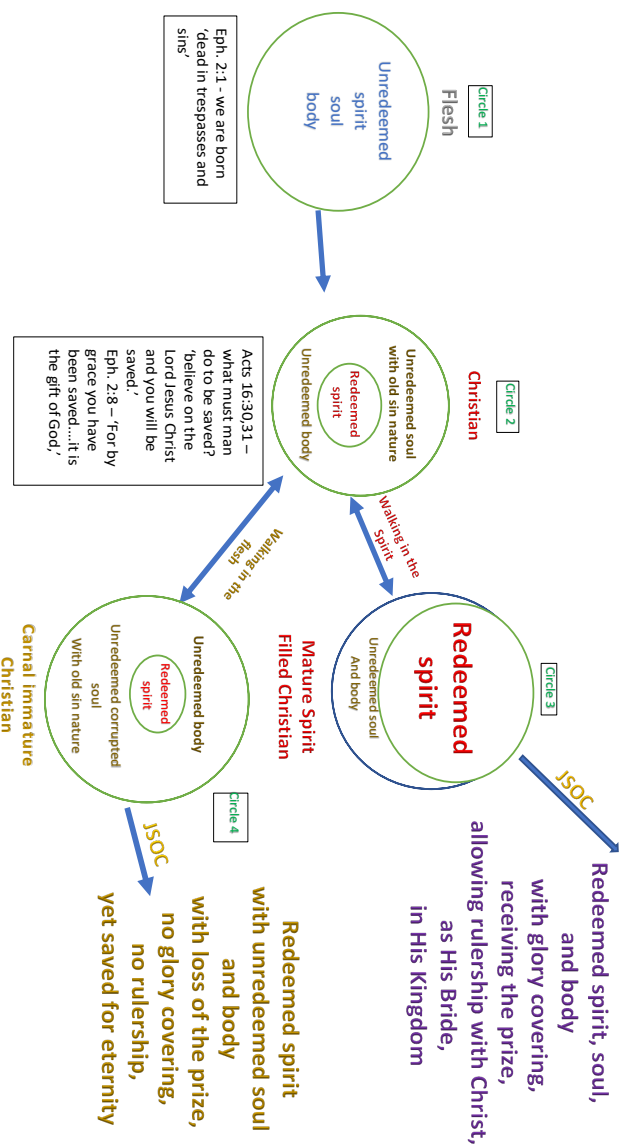
Expanded Time Line

2Peter 3:8

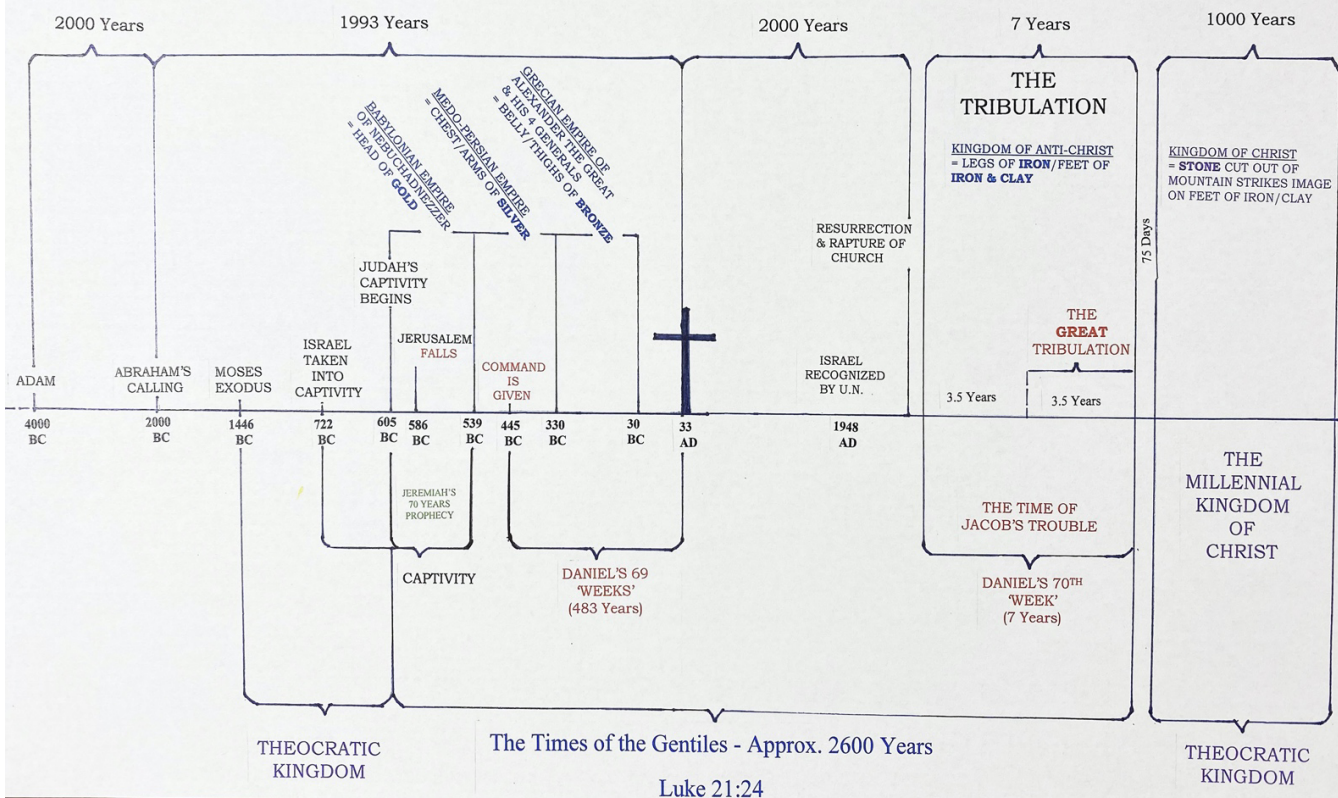
But, beloved, do not forget this one thing, that with the Lord one day is as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day.



Our Restoration: Redemption and Rulership



THE TIMES OF THE GENTILES & DANIEL'S 70 'WEEKS'



The Gift

All humans need restoration from their fallen state. We are all born with the original sin passed down from the first man Adam. We are all born spiritually dead.

Ephesians 2:1

And you were dead [spiritually] in your trespasses and sins.

So how can someone be quickened or made alive spiritually? How can someone receive this free gift of salvation?

God always requires death and shed blood for the salvation of fallen man.

Hebrews 9:22

“And according to the Law, one may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no forgiveness.”

Jesus is our Passover Lamb that has died on the cross for our sins. His blood cleanses us.

John 1:29

“The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, “Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!”

I Corinthians 15:3

“...Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures.”

In order for fallen man to be saved, God also requires that man believe, trust, in His Son Jesus, the substitute Lamb of God that has taken away the sins of the world!

John 3:16

“For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him shall not perish, but have eternal life.

The Lamb has died, His blood has been shed, and all that is left — all that can possibly be left — for man to do is simply believe that which has already been done on his behalf.

Eternal salvation is by grace (that which God is able to do completely apart from human merit) through faith through believing on God’s Son:

Ephesians 2: 8,9

“For by grace you have been saved through faith; and that not of yourselves, it is the gift of God; not as a result of works, so that no one may boast.”

It is based entirely upon the finished work of Jesus Christ on the cross. Man can do no more than receive by faith that which has already been done on his behalf. This is why Scripture states:

“Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved” (Acts 16:31).

God, because of His love for fallen man — created in His image, after His likeness, for a purpose (Gen. 1:26-28) — *gave his only begotten Son [I Cor. 15:3], that whosoever believeth in him [Acts 16:31] should not perish, but have everlasting life.*

Jesus paid it all!

Christ is the One Who died, Christ is the One Who performed the work to obtain man’s salvation, and God is satisfied with His Son’s finished work.

All man can possibly do is simply receive, through believing on the Son, that which has already been done on his behalf.

Will you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ today? Will you believe that Christ died on the cross for you? If you believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, then you have received the free gift of eternal salvation, praise God!

The Prize

After a person trusts in Christ as their Savior, their spirit is now quickened or made alive. Scripture says that person is now a new creation in Christ Jesus, and they are sealed with the Holy Spirit. This is the starting point of our faith.

One might ask, “why did God create man in the first place and what is the purpose of this salvation?”

In *Genesis 1:26* God said-

“Let Us [God the Father, God the Son and God the Holy Spirit] make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; and let them rule....”

God created man to rule in Christ’s Kingdom. Currently, Satan and the fallen angels are reigning from the heavens over the earth.

Ephesians 6:11

“Put on the full armor of God, so that you will be able to stand firm against the schemes of the devil.”

Ephesians 6:12

“For our struggle is not against flesh and blood, but against the rulers, against the powers, against the world forces of this darkness, against the spiritual forces of wickedness in the heavenly places.”

Jesus is returning soon, and He will reward the Christian who has been faithfully obedient to His Word! He will reward those who have followed *Matthew 6:33-*

33 *"But seek first the kingdom of God and His righteousness, and all these things shall be added to you.*

The reward for the good, and faithful servant is to rule and reign with Christ in His Millennial Kingdom. The reward is the inheritance, and the inheritance is reigning with Him in His heavenly Kingdom.

Matthew 25:34 shows the connection between the reward, the inheritance, and the Millennial Kingdom in the passages below:

Matthew 25:34

34 *"Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."*

Colossians 3:23-25:

23 *And whatever you do, do it heartily, as to the Lord and not to men, 24 knowing that from the Lord you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord Christ. 25 But he who does wrong will be repaid for what he has done, and there is no partiality.*

Not all Christians will receive this privilege of ruling and reigning with Christ in His Kingdom. Only those who have been found faithful at the Judgment Seat of Christ. Confess your sins (1 John 1:9), obey His Word and run for the prize of being told by the Master Jesus-

Matthew 25:21

"Well done, thou good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord."

Revelation 3:20, 21

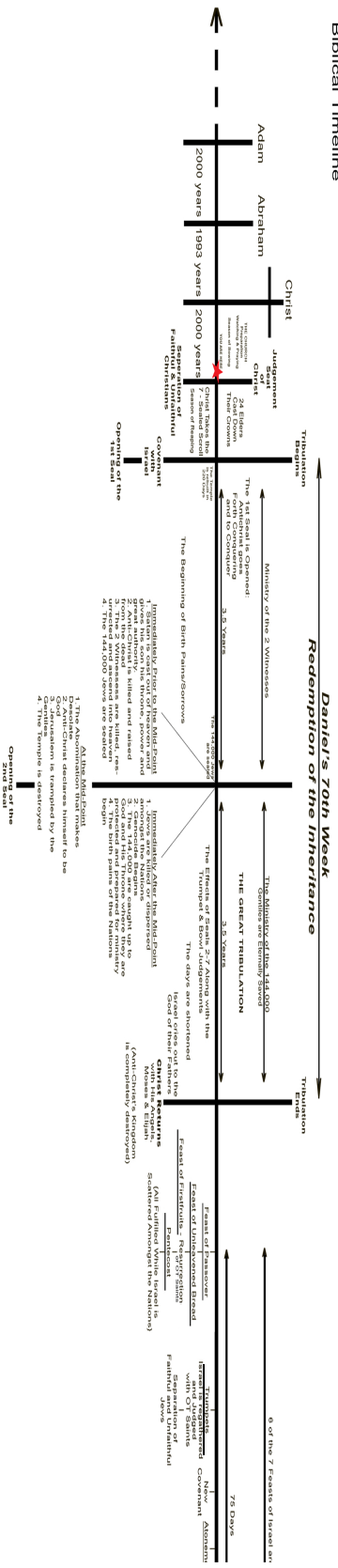
"Behold, I stand at the door, and knock: if any man (Christian) hears my voice, and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. To him that overcometh will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne."

**Run for the Prize!
Seek first His Kingdom and His Righteousness!**

<http://www.cornerstonejacksonville.com>
<http://www.lampbroadcast.org/pdfbooks.html>

From Here to Eternity

Biblical Timeline



Seventy-five Days in Daniel:

(Please also refer to the timeline **From Here to Eternity**.)

Scripture counts time relative to years only one way, using a 360-day year. That can be seen at any place Scripture deals with the matter. For example, this can be seen in references to days during the Noachian flood, in Daniel, and in Revelation. Thus, we can know that each 1,000-year period foreshadowed by the days in Gen. 1, 2 is made up of 360-day years.

In Dan.9:24-27, there is one week left (a week referring to seven years). That is the time which begins to be fulfilled when the first seal of the scroll from Rev. 5 is broken in ch. 6. Time will then run for seven 360-day years, 2,520 days (7 years times 360 days per year= 2,520 days). Then, because of Israel's repentance during the 2,520 days (the 7 year tribulation), the heavens will open and Christ will return, accompanied by Moses, Elijah, and a great host of angels.

The 2,520 days (7-year trib.) are divided into two equal parts of 1,260 days each. From that time when the first seal is broken (beginning point of the 7-year trib.) to that time when Antichrist marches into Jerusalem, stops the sacrificial system, and seats himself in the Holy of Holies of the rebuilt Temple (midpoint of the trib.) will be exactly 1,260 days.

2,520 days divided by 2= 1,260 days

And from that time until Christ returns will, in like manner, be exactly 1,260 days. And, at the end of the complete 2,520 days (end of the complete 7-year Trib.), the things stated in Dan. 9:24 can and will occur.

Dan 9:24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

And, in conjunction with the preceding, the countdown on the 75 days at the end of Daniel will occur, with the things stated in Dan. 9:24 taking you to the end of those days and into the Messianic Era.

Dan. 12:11-13

After the rapture- Arlen Chitwood:

Following the rapture of the church, God again deals with Israel during the 7-year tribulation, also known as the 70th week of Daniel (a week equaling 7 years) –

Dan 9:24 24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

Recall that Daniel is a book addressing the nation of Israel , not the church.

The 2,520 days (7-year trib.) are divided into two equal parts of 1,260 days each. From that time when the first seal is broken (beginning point of the 7-year trib.) to that time when Antichrist marches into Jerusalem, stops the sacrificial system, and seats himself in the Holy of Holies of the rebuilt Temple (midpoint of the trib.) will be exactly 1,260 days.

(2,520 days divided by 2= 1,260 days.)

At the end of the tribulation period Christ returns.

In Dan.9:24-27, there is one week left (a week referring to seven years). That is the time which begins to be fulfilled when the first seal of the scroll from Rev. 5 is broken in ch. 6. Time will then run for seven 360-day years, 2,520 days (7 years times 360 days per year= 2,520 days). Then, because of Israel's repentance during the 2,520 days (the 7-year tribulation), the

heavens will open and Christ will return, accompanied by Moses, Elijah, and a great host of angels.

The 2,520 days (7-year trib.) are divided into two equal parts of 1,260 days each. From that time when the first seal is broken (beginning point of the 7-year trib.) to that time when Antichrist marches into Jerusalem, stops the sacrificial system, and seats himself in the Holy of Holies of the rebuilt Temple (midpoint of the trib.) will be exactly 1,260 days.
2,520 days divided by 2= 1,260 days

And from that time until Christ returns will, in like manner, be exactly 1,260 days.

And, at the end of the complete 2,520 days (end of the complete 7-year Trib.), the things stated in Dan. 9:24 can and will occur.

Dan 9:24 "Seventy weeks are determined For your people and for your holy city, To finish the transgression, To make an end of sins, To make reconciliation for iniquity, To bring in everlasting righteousness, To seal up vision and prophecy, And to anoint the Most Holy.

And, in conjunction with the preceding, the countdown on the 75 days at the end of Daniel will occur, with the things stated in Dan. 9:24 taking you to the end of those days and into the Messianic Era.

Dan. 12:11-13

*11 "And from the time [that] the daily [sacrifice] is taken away, and the abomination of desolation is set up, [there shall be] **one thousand two hundred and ninety days**. 12 "Blessed [is] he who waits, and comes to **the one thousand three hundred and thirty-five days**. 13 "But you, go [your way] till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."*

Daniel 12:11-13, ending Daniel, begins at the time Antichrist does away with the Jewish sacrificial system at the rebuilt Temple, at the midpoint of the tribulation, using 1,260 days until the end of the tribulation.

1,335 days minus 1,260 days=full 75-day period after trib.
1,290 days minus 1,260 days=30 days after tribulation

(And the end of the tribulation completes Daniel's 70 weeks or 70 sevens which = 490 years to make an end of the transgressions of God's people, Israel.).

Thus, the two divisions of time at the end of Daniel are referred to as 1,290 (30 days beyond the tribulation) and 1,335 days (30 + 45 days beyond the end of the Tribulation).

(Also note that the six things listed in Dan. 9:24 are part and parcel with the fulfillment of the seven festivals which occur during this 75-day period), the type beginning with Ex. 12, along with numerous other prophecies during this time.

So, at the end of the 2,520 days, Christ returns and the 75 days at the end of Daniel begins. There is no break in time, evident from the use of 1,260, 1,290, and 1,335. One ends, the other begins.

Now, why the division in the 75 days in Dan. 12:11-13? This has been done for the same reason that there is a division in the 2,520 days in the time that just expired (two 1,260-day periods), or for the same reason that there is a division in Daniel's 70-week prophecy (actually two divisions, one in the overall prophecy [69 weeks, 1 week] or in the prophecy itself, the first 69 weeks [7 weeks, 62 weeks]).

And the reason this has been done can be traced back to the foundation in Gen. 1:1-2:3.

This foundation is divided into two parts, two different ways — four days and three days, and six days (Man's Day) and one day (the Lord's Day).

Now the preceding would promote thought on what will likely occupy the attention of Christ, Moses, and Elijah during these first 30 days. As well, this would have to do with the evident reason that both Moses and Elijah accompany Christ back to the earth.

Elijah, seen in the northern division of the kingdom in history, is seen calling the nation to repentance (e.g., the scene on Mount Carmel). And Moses in history is seen dealing with the Pharaoh

of Egypt relative to Israel's deliverance from Egypt, with the land in the Abrahamic Covenant in view.

With that in mind, note the same two main things in view at the time Christ returns.

Through the Judgments of the Tribulation, Israel's repentance will have been effected near the end of the Tribulation. And though the nation, through judgments, will have been driven to the place of repentance, Israel will still be an unsaved people, scattered throughout the nations of the earth, under the sentence of death at the hands of Antichrist. The Jewish people will know nothing at this point about their Messiah. But they have God's promise concerning deliverance when brought to this point. And this appears to be where Elijah's ministry enters into matters. He will evidently go to a Jewish nation in this condition, with his ministry at this time referenced in the closing two verses of the O.T.

And Moses, in the meantime, what will he be doing? He will probably be doing the same thing that he did in history. If so, he will be going to the Assyrian of that future day, stating the same thing that he told the Assyrian ruling over Egypt about 3,500 years earlier — "Israel is my Son . . ." In other words, he will be doing the same thing that David did with Goliath — announcing his doom beforehand. Also note that Moses is mentioned in the verse immediately before the two verses about Elijah, with the judgments of the Tribulation mentioned immediately before that. This is the way that the O.T. closes, with 400 silent years following.

Mal 4:4-6

4 "Remember the Law of Moses, My servant, Which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, [With the] statutes and judgments. 5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet Before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. 6 And he will turn The hearts of the fathers to the children, And the hearts of the children to their fathers, Lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."

Assuming that Elijah and Moses ministry occurs within the first thirty days of the 75-day period, you would need to place the fulfillment of other things such as seen in the seven Jewish festivals in the subsequent 45 days.

(And the beginning of these 75 days would be Christ's appearance to Israel, when they look upon Him, realize Who they rejected 2,000 years ago, a nation is born in a day, and there is a great mourning heard throughout the nation. And the order of fulfillment would be in the order seen in Ex. 12 ff, or in the festivals. Israel's salvation occurs while still in Egypt (type), still scattered throughout the earth (antitype). And on you go with the remaining events as seen in the festival or types from there.)

Judgment begins at the house of God. Israel constitutes one house, the Church another. The Church will be judged before the Tribulation, Israel following. And, with that in mind, the judgment of Gentiles as seen in Matt.25:31-46 would have occurred after God finishes His dealings with Israel. In fact, it would seem to logically be the last of the judgments, following the judgment (trampling) of the nations coming against Jerusalem, after Israel has been restored to their land (note order of events in Ezek. 37-39). God's dealing with Israel, preceding the Millennium, extend to this point, ending with the Gentiles being judged after one fashion through the treading of the winepress and after another fashion through that seen in Matt. 25:31-46, the sheep/goat judgment of the saved Gentiles

—

Mat. 25:32-34, 37, 40 32 "All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides [his] sheep from the goats. 33 "And He will set the sheep on His right hand, but the goats on the left. 34 "Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come, you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: ... 37 "Then the righteous will answer Him, saying, 'Lord, when did we see You hungry and feed [You], or thirsty and give [You] drink? ... 40 "And the King will answer and say to them, 'Assuredly, I say to you, inasmuch as you did [it] to one of the least of these My brethren, you did [it] to Me.'

In other words, that seen in Ezek. 37 occurs first, after all of God's dealings with Israel have occurred, extending from their national conversion to their restoration to the land. And that, undoubtedly, will take a good part of this 45-day period.

And most likely, after Israel is regathered back into the land, the sins of the nation will be atoned for during the Feast of Atonement.

And then the land will need to be cleansed by the blood of the Gentile nation that have come against God's people during the Battle of Armageddon.

Num 35:33-34

33 'So you shall not pollute the land where you [are]; for blood defiles the land, and no atonement can be made for the land, for the blood that is shed on it, except by the blood of him who shed it. 34 'Therefore do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell; for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.' "

Eze. 37:12-14, 22-27

12 "Therefore prophesy and say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. 13 "Then you shall know that I [am] the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. 14 "I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land. Then you shall know that I, the LORD, have spoken [it] and performed [it]," says the LORD.' " ... 22 "and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king over them all; they shall no longer be two nations, nor shall they ever be divided into two kingdoms again. 23 "They shall not defile themselves anymore with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will deliver them from all their dwelling places in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them. Then they shall be My people, and I will

be their God. 24 "David My servant [shall be] king over them, and they shall all have one shepherd; they shall also walk in My judgments and observe My statutes, and do them. 25 "Then they shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob My servant, where your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell there, they, their children, and their children's children, forever; and My servant David [shall be] their prince forever. 26 "Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them, and it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; I will establish them and multiply them, and I will set My sanctuary in their midst forevermore. 27 "My tabernacle also shall be with them; indeed I will be their God, and they shall be My people.

Then, that seen in Ezek. 38, 39 will occur. And someplace within this time-frame, probably after the nations have gathered as seen in Ezek. 38, 39, Christ is going to stand on the Mount of Olives, with the mountain splitting (Zech. 14:1ff). And after Christ has trod the winepress, the judgment described in Matt. 25:31-46 can occur, and conditions as described in Ezek. 40-48 can then be ushered in.]

"The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever!" Rev.11:15

	<i>Daniel 2</i>	<i>Daniel 4</i>	<i>Daniel 7</i>	<i>Daniel 8</i>	<i>Hosea 13:7-8</i>	<i>Amos 5:18-20</i>	<i>Revelation 13:1-2</i>
<i>BABYLON (including Assyria)</i>	<i>Head Of Gold</i>	<i>Tree cut down. Beastly grazing.</i>	<i>Lion</i>		<i>Lion</i>	<i>Lion</i>	<i>Mouth of Lion</i>
<i>MEDO- PERSIAN</i>	<i>Chest/Arms Of Silver</i>		<i>Bear</i>	<i>Ram with 2 horns. 2nd is larger.</i>	<i>Bear</i>	<i>Bear</i>	<i>Feet of a Bear</i>
<i>GRECIAN</i>	<i>Belly of Bronze</i>		<i>Leopard</i>	<i>Male Goat 1+4 horns</i>	<i>Leopard</i>	<i>Went into house</i>	<i>Leopard</i>
<i>ANTI- CHRIST'S</i>	<i>Legs of Iron Feet of Iron and Clay</i>		<i>Terrible Beast</i>	<i>Small horn grows GREAT</i>	<i>Wild Beast</i>	<i>Serpent Bites</i>	<i>Beast from sea 7 heads 10 crowns. Dragon</i>

Matthew 6:10 Your kingdom come. Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

<i>CHRIST'S KINGDOM (1000 years)</i>	<i>Stone cut out of Mountain</i>	<i>Court seated --- Ancient of Days</i>	<i>DAY of the LORD</i>
--	--	---	--------------------------------

